FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



Cartridge World

Cartridge World North America, LLC Nevada Limited Liability Company 3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A Spring Grove, Illinois 66081 (815) 321-4400 www.cartridgeworld.com www.cartridgeworld.com

You will operate a franchised Cartridge World business (a "Unit Franchise") which will provide products and services related to printer (and other) cartridges, inkjet cartridges, laser cartridges, toner, computer hardware (including printers) and software, ancillary products and services, and such additional products and services as we may specify.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Cartridge World Unit Franchise is from \$68,800 to \$150,800. This includes an Initial Franchise Fee of \$50,000 that must be paid to the franchisor. If you sign a Multi-Unit Agreement, the total investment to begin the operation of your second and, if applicable, your third Unit Franchise is from \$88,800 to \$170,800. This includes an Initial Franchise Fee of \$20,000 that must be paid to the franchisor.

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of your Franchise Agreement and other information in plain English. Read this disclosure document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this disclosure document at least 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale. Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this Disclosure Document.

You may wish to receive your disclosure document in another format that is more convenient for you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Ms. Michelle Keck, CWNA's Supply Chain/Contracts Manager, at (815) 321-4400.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don't rely on the disclosure document alone to understand your contract. Read all of your contract carefully. Show your contract and this disclosure document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this disclosure document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as "<u>A Consumer's Guide to Buying a Franchise</u>," which can help you understand how to use this disclosure document, is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC's home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

Date of Issuance: March 21, 2014

STATE COVER PAGE

Your state may have a franchise law that requires a franchisor to register or file with a state franchise administrator before offering or selling in your state. REGISTRATION OF A FRANCHISE BY A STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT THE STATE RECOMMENDS THE FRANCHISE OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

Call the state franchise administrator listed in $\underline{\text{Exhibit C}}$ for information about the franchisor, or about franchising in your state.

MANY FRANCHISE AGREEMENTS DO NOT ALLOW YOU TO RENEW UNCONDITIONALLY AFTER THE INITIAL TERM EXPIRES. YOU MAY HAVE TO SIGN A NEW AGREEMENT WITH DIFFERENT TERMS AND CONDITIONS IN ORDER TO CONTINUE TO OPERATE YOUR BUSINESS. BEFORE YOU BUY, CONSIDER WHAT RIGHTS YOU HAVE TO RENEW YOUR FRANCHISE, IF ANY, AND WHAT TERMS YOU MIGHT HAVE TO ACCEPT IN ORDER TO RENEW.

Risk Factors:

Please consider the following RISK FACTORS before you buy this franchise:

- 1. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRES YOU TO RESOLVE DISPUTES WITH US BY MEDIATION OR LITIGATION ONLY IN ILLINOIS. OUT-OF-STATE MEDIATION OR LITIGATION MAY FORCE YOU TO ACCEPT A LESS FAVORABLE SETTLEMENT FOR DISPUTES. IT MAY ALSO COST YOU MORE TO MEDIATE OR LITIGATE WITH US IN ILLINOIS THAN IN YOUR OWN STATE.
- 2. THE FRANCHISE AGREEMENT REQUIRES THAT ILLINOIS LAW GOVERNS THE AGREEMENT, AND THIS LAW MAY NOT PROVIDE THE SAME PROTECTIONS AND BENEFITS AS LOCAL LAW. YOU MAY WANT TO COMPARE THESE LAWS.
- 3. YOU WILL NOT RECEIVE AN EXCLUSIVE TERRITORY. SEE ITEM 12 OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 4. IN 2011, THE FRANCHISOR'S ULTIMATE PARENT RESTRUCTURED ITS DEBT OBLIGATIONS. THIS INCLUDED A \$12.5 MILLION DOLLAR LOAN GUARANTEED BY THE FRANCHISOR AND THE ULTIMATE PARENT'S OTHER SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES. SEE NOTE G TO THE 2013 AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS ATTACHED AS EXHIBIT B TO THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 5. YOUR SPOUSE OR DOMESTIC PARTNER MUST SIGN A SPOUSAL CONSENT WHICH PLACES YOUR SPOUSE'S MARITAL AND PERSONAL ASSETS AT RISK IF YOUR FRANCHISE FAILS.
- 6. THERE MAY BE OTHER RISKS CONCERNING THIS FRANCHISE.

We may use the services of one or more franchise brokers or referral sources to assist us in selling our franchise. A franchise broker or referral source is our agent and represents us, not you. We pay this person a fee for selling our franchise or referring you to us. You should be sure to do your own investigation of the franchise.

Effective Date: See the next page for state effective dates.

EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the state, or be exempt from registration: California, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

This Franchise Disclosure Document is registered, on file or exempt from registration in the following states having franchise registration and disclosure laws, with the following effective dates:

STATES	EFFECTIVE DATE	
California	April 8, 2014	
Hawaii	Not Registered	
Illinois	Not Registered	
Indiana	Not Registered	
Maryland	Not Registered	
Michigan	Not Registered	
Minnesota	Not Registered	
New York	Not Registered	
North Dakota	Not Registered	
Rhode Island	Not Registered	
South Dakota	Not Registered	
Virginia	Not Registered	
Washington	Not Registered	
Wisconsin	Not Registered	

In the other states in the Direct Franchising Area, the effective date of this Franchise Disclosure Document is the issuance date of March 21, 2014.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM

1.	THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND	
	AFFILIATES	1
2.	BUSINESS EXPERIENCE	4
3.	LITIGATION	4
4.	BANKRUPTCY	6
5.	INITIAL FEES	6
6.	OTHER FEES	7
7.	ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT	13
8.	RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES	17
9.	FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS	
10.	FINANCING	
11.	FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS	
	AND TRAINING	
12.	TERRITORY	
13.	TRADEMARKS	
14.	PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION	
15.	OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE	
	FRANCHISE BUSINESS	
16.	RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL	
17.	RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	
18.	PUBLIC FIGURES	41
19.	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS	41
20.	OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION	
21.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
22.	CONTRACTS	
23.	RECEIPTS	54

Exhibits:

A-1	Unit Franchise Agreement	D-3	Former Unit Franchisees
A-2	Multi-Unit Agreement	D-4	Unit Franchise Agreements Signed But Unit
A-3	Spousal/Domestic Partner Consent		Not Yet Open
A-4	Automatic Bank Draft – Authorization Form	E	Operations Manual Table of Contents
В	Financial Statements	F	State Disclosure and Agreement Addenda
С	State Administrators and Agents for Service	G	Statement of Prospective Franchisee
	of Process	Н	Sample General Release

- D-1 Current/Former Master Franchisees
- D-2 Current Unit Franchisees

- its
- Receipt of Unit Franchise Agreement and Ι Exhibits
- Receipts (2 copies) J

ITEM 1 THE FRANCHISOR, AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS AND AFFILIATES

Franchisor

To simplify the language in this Disclosure Document, "CWNA," "Franchisor," "we," "us" and "our" refers to Cartridge World North America, LLC. "You" or "your" means or refers to the person who enters into a franchise agreement (a "Unit Franchise Agreement") for the establishment and operation of a Cartridge World franchise (a "Unit Franchise"). (In this Disclosure Document, "you" means the person or legal entity with whom we enter into an agreement. The term "you" also refers to the direct and indirect owners of a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or limited liability partnership that signs a Unit Franchise Agreement as the "Franchisee").

CWNA is the franchisor of the Cartridge World System in the United States. CWNA was formed as a limited liability company in the State of Nevada in June 2002. In 2011, CWNA restructured its operations by closing its warehouse facilities and moving its headquarters from Emeryville, California to Spring Grove, Illinois to eliminate certain infrastructure costs. Its principal place of business is now located at 3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A, Spring Grove, Illinois 66081, which serves as the North America headquarters for Cartridge World operations. CWNA conducts business under its corporate name and under "Cartridge World." CWNA has no company-owned Master Franchises or Unit Franchises, although it has the right to own and operate them in certain areas in the United States (see below in this Item and Item 20).

CWNA began offering Master Franchises for Cartridge World Unit Franchises in late 2002. The first Master Franchisee began offering Cartridge World Unit Franchises in the United States in February 2003. Master Franchisees enter into Unit Franchise Agreements directly with Unit Franchisees to own and operate Cartridge World Unit Franchises. The Unit Franchise Agreements for Cartridge World Unit Franchises are with a Master Franchisee, not with CWNA. Cartridge World Master Franchisees may not offer Unit Franchises in any franchise registration state until such time as they have effective franchise registrations for offering Cartridge World Unit Franchises. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, CWNA had 28 Master Franchises with territories covering most of the United States.

In 2007, CWNA began offering Unit Franchises in areas in which no Master Franchisee was licensed to operate by CWNA. Those areas are currently the states of Louisiana, New Mexico, Kentucky, West Virginia and certain counties in California, New York and western Texas (the "Direct Franchising Area"). Before CWNA sells a Unit Franchise in the Direct Franchising Area or grants a Cartridge World Master Franchise in a territory located in the Direct Franchising Area, it will first comply with all state and federal laws applicable to the sale of franchises. If CWNA sells any Unit Franchises in the Direct Franchise for an area in the Direct Franchising Area, it will assign any existing Unit Franchise Agreements in that area to the applicable Master Franchisee.

From July 2012 until December 2013, CWNA offered and sold Express Franchises which are businesses that do not operate from a fixed retail location but instead offer the Products and Services by going directly to customers in a defined territory. CWNA sold a total of two Express Franchises, one of which is still operational (see Item 20, and Exhibits D-2 and D-3). CWNA no longer offers or sells Express Franchises.

Except as described in this Item, CWNA does not offer any other franchises, and does not engage in any business activity other than the franchising and supporting of the Cartridge World Master Franchises and Unit Franchises. CWNA has never offered franchises in any other line of business.

CWNA's agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit C to this Disclosure Document.

Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

CWNA is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Cartridge World International, Inc. ("CW International"), a Delaware corporation formed in July 2007 with its principal place of business at 3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A, Spring Grove, Illinois 66081. CW International is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Cartridge World Group Holdings Pty. Ltd. ("CW Holdings"), which was formed in New South Wales, Australia in July 2007, and has as its principal business address Level 8, 56 Pitt Street, Sydney, Australia NSW 2000. Neither CW International nor CW Holdings has offered franchises in any line of business. CWNA, CW International and CW Holdings do not currently sell products/services to Unit Franchises or Master Franchisees in the United States, but have the right to do so in the future.

CWNA's affiliate, Cartridge World Australia Pty. Ltd. ("CW Australia"), is a wholly-owned subsidiary of CW Holdings located at Ground Level, 200 Greenhill Road, Eastwood, South Australia 5063, Australia. CW Australia was formed in New South Wales, Australia in July 2007 under the name CW Austnewco Pty. Ltd. and purchased the assets of Cartridge World Pty. Ltd. ("CW PTY") as of July 31, 2007. CW PTY first began franchising in 1997 under the name Australian Cartridge Co. and changed its name in 1999 to Cartridge World Pty. Ltd.

CW PTY licensed to CWNA the rights to grant Cartridge World Franchises in North America and South America using the Marks and System in 2002. Outside of the Americas, as of December 31, 2013, CW Australia had 30 master franchisee-owned Master Franchise Territories which cover a number of countries.

Cartridge World, Ltd. ("CW UK") and Cartridge World France, SARL ("CW France") are also affiliates of CWNA. CW UK is a company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with its registered address at Oakwood Park Business Centre, Fountains Road, Bishop Thornton, Harrogate, North Yorkshire, HG3 3JN, UK. CW UK is a wholly-owned subsidiary of CW Holdings. CW France is a French company with its registered address at Parc Mure, 128, Bis Avenue Jean Jaurès, 94200 Ivry sur Seine, France. CW France is owned by CW Australia (99.256%) and CWNA (.744%). CW UK has been a Master Franchisee of CW Australia for the United Kingdom, Cyprus, Malta, and the Channel Islands since 2000, and had 147 franchised and company-owned Unit Franchises as of December 31, 2013. CW France has been a Master Franchisee of CW Australia for France since 2004, and had 132 franchised and company-owned Unit Franchises as of December 31, 2013.

As used in this Disclosure Document, unless the context requires otherwise, "Cartridge World" refers to CWNA, and any and all of its parents, subsidiaries and affiliates.

Franchise Offered

We offer, and award to qualified applicants, the right to operate franchised businesses using the Cartridge World Marks and the business system for the establishment and operation of Cartridge World Unit Franchises (the "System"). Please see <u>Exhibit A</u> for a copy of the current form of Cartridge World Unit Franchise Agreement. Capitalized terms that are not defined in this Disclosure Document have the meanings that are given in the Unit Franchise Agreement.

The Cartridge World System is characterized by certain trademarks and logos, operating systems, training and marketing concepts, the Operations Manuals, distinctive color schemes and other elements, and includes methods for marketing and operating businesses that sell printer inkjet cartridges, laser cartridges, toners, hardware, software and related printer consumables. Cartridge World Unit Franchises

are businesses that provide products and services related to printer (and other) cartridges, inkjet cartridges, laser cartridges, toner, computer hardware (including printers) and software, ancillary products and services, and such additional products and services as we may specify (collectively, the "Products and Services") from street fronts, malls and other fixed retail business locations ("Premises"), and that also sell the Products and Services on a wholesale basis by delivering the Products and Services directly to the business locations of their customers and clients.

CWNA can also employ and allow others to use the Cartridge World System in other venues, such as kiosks in retail outlets or other distribution opportunities, as well as with national account ("Special Account") programs, with CWNA's prior approval (see Item 12).

Multi-Unit Agreement ("MUA")

We allow qualified individuals to enter into a MUA, a current form of which is attached as <u>Exhibit A-2</u>, providing for the opening of multiple Cartridge World Unit Franchises.

Industry-Specific Regulations

There are no industry specific laws or regulations that apply only to Cartridge World Unit Franchises. However, there are laws that apply to businesses in general, and you are responsible for complying with them in the operation of your Cartridge World Unit Franchise, including local, state and federal business, retail sales, zoning and similar regulations and licensing requirements, and any applicable environment related laws and regulations. You should consult with your attorney and local, state and federal government agencies before buying your Cartridge World Unit Franchise or any business to determine all legal requirements that you must comply with to consider their effects on you and cost of compliance. It is your sole responsibility, on an ongoing basis, to investigate and satisfy all local, state and federal laws, since they vary from place to place and can change over time.

Competition

We believe that the market for printer consumables is developed, and continues to develop and evolve. The technology of the Products and Services can change rapidly and materially. For this reason, it is especially difficult to foresee how this industry and our business model will need to evolve to keep pace with changes in product, methods of distribution, technical needs, consumer interest, competitive products and pricing, product demand, and other marketplace forces that can significantly impact the viability of the industry and our System and those people and companies associated with it, including the Unit Franchise offered with this Disclosure Document.

The primary market for Cartridge World Products and Services are individual consumers and businesses looking for a convenient, efficient and economical way of meeting their demands for varied printer consumables. You will compete with other businesses offering products and services similar to those offered by a Unit Franchise, including original equipment manufacturers, small local businesses, larger industrial operations with production line type refill services, other cartridge refilling franchises and Internet-based providers, as well as kiosk-type operations in office supply stores and big box retailers.

We (and our Master Franchisees) may currently offer Unit Franchise Agreements in other states on economic and other terms that differ from those offered under this Disclosure Document. Also, there may be instances where we have varied, or will vary, the terms on which we offer Unit Franchises to suit the circumstances of a particular transaction.

Mark Pinner

Thomas McLaughlin

Fred Care, Jr.

Michelle Keck

William D. Swanson

Rod Young

William Swanson joined CWNA in May 2011 as its Global CFO and added the responsibilities of the

Illinois. He had held that position beginning from September 2006 until May 2011. Chief Technology Officer

Before joining CWNA as Chief Technology Officer in April 2009, Mr. Pinner was the CEO of Clone UK Limited (Kent, England) from March 2006 until April 2009.

Marketing Director

Tom McLaughlin joined CWNA in September 2011. Before joining CWNA, he served as North American Public Relations and Communications Manager for CNH America from 2007 until 2011 in Racine, Wisconsin.

IT Director

Fred Care has been CWNA's IT Director since December 2003.

Supply Chain/Contracts Manager

Michelle Keck joined CWNA in September 2011 as its Supply Chain/Contracts Manager. Before that, Ms. Keck worked as a Buyer for PolyScience (Nile, Illinois) from June 2010 to August 2011, a Purchasing Manager for Gudel, Inc. (Ann Arbor, Michigan) from August 2008 until May 2010, and a Purchasing Manager for Bielomatik, Inc. (New Hudson, Michigan) from June 2007 until July 2008.

Director of Finance - Americas

Michael Dixon joined CWNA as Director of Finance in December 2011. From July 2001 until December 2011, Mr. Dixon was Chief Financial Officer for Triple F, Inc., an international agri-business manufacturer based in Johnston, Iowa.

ITEM 3 LITIGATION

Robert Silver and Silver Ink Corporation v. Cartridge World North America, LLC, Superior Court of California, County of Santa Clara (Case No. 113CV243281). Complaint filed March 20, 2013; Amended Complaint filed July 9, 2013. Plaintiffs, a Master Franchisee of CWNA ("Silver") in California, filed a Cartridge World North America, LLC 4 040214 2014-15 Franchise Disclosure Document

ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE

Unless otherwise indicated, the following officers currently maintain offices in Spring Grove, Illinois.

Executive Chairman and Global CEO

Mr. Young has been the Global CEO for Cartridge World since November 2010. Before that, he was the founder and had been the Managing Director of DC Strategy, Sydney, Australia, since 2001.

North American Chief Administrative Officer in December 2011. He was promoted to CEO of CWNA in September 2012. Before joining CWNA, Mr. Swanson was the COO of NE1, LLC/TonerHead, a designer and manufacturer of ink and toner refilling and testing equipment located in Spring Grove,

CEO

Michael W. Dixon

MMB: 4821-2231-1961, v. 3

complaint in response to CWNA's efforts to terminate its Master Franchise Agreement with CWNA, dated August 10, 2009 (the "Master Franchise Agreement"), for failure to maintain an effective California franchise registration, failure to provide copies of its registered Franchise Disclosure Document to CWNA, and failure to comply with the development schedule in the Master Franchise Agreement. The complaint filed by Silver alleges breach of the Master Franchise Agreement and the covenant of good faith and fair dealing, violation of the California Franchise Relations Act, violation of the California Franchise Investment Act, tortious interference with contractual and economic relations, and unfair trade practices in violation of California Business & Professions Code Sections 17200 et seq. resulting from CWNA's alleged wrongful termination the Master Franchise Agreement. Silver requested injunctive relief, general and special damages in an unspecified amount or rescission, punitive damages in an unspecified amount, costs of suit and attorney's fees. Silver's motion for a temporary restraining order prohibiting CWNA from terminating Silver's Master Franchise Agreement was denied by a court order, dated March 26, 2013. In May 2013, Silver also filed a claim with the California Department of Business Oversight alleging the same violation of the California Franchise Investment Act as alleged in this lawsuit. Silver's motion for a preliminary injunction was denied by the court on May 24, 2013. In the answer to Silver's amended complaint filed on November 2, 2013, CWNA denied all of the allegations in the complaint, asserted multiple affirmative defenses to the claims in the amended complaint, and requested judgment in its favor, and recovery of its attorneys' fees and costs of suit. This matter is still pending. CWNA will continue to vigorously defend this lawsuit which is still in the pretrial stage with discovery in progress.

Steven Yeffa v. Cartridge World North America, LLC, Superior Court of the State of California, City and County of Alameda (Case No. RG-11563501). Filed March 1, 2011. The plaintiff, a former executive at CWNA, filed this complaint against CWNA, alleging that CWNA breached the employment contract with the plaintiff when it terminated his employment in May 2010, breached the covenant of good faith and fair dealing in doing so, and engaged in unfair business practices by failing to timely pay the plaintiff for accrued vacation time, failing to provide plaintiff with his personnel file, and purporting to terminate him for cause where there was no cause. The plaintiff sought compensatory and punitive damages, as well as attorneys' fees, for these claims. A confidential settlement of this matter involving the payment of \$145,000 by CWNA to the plaintiff was reached by the parties on February 2, 2012.

Edinger Investment Group, LP, et al. v. Cartridge World North America, LLC, et al. This case is pending before Franchise Arbitration and Mediation Services ("FAMS") in Harris County, Texas. On or about November 1, 2010, the plaintiff, a Cartridge World franchisee, filed a demand for mediation and arbitration with FAMS against CWNA and its master franchisee. The franchisee alleges that CWNA and the master franchisee breached the Franchise Agreement and the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing by failing to provide a unique and distinctive system, failing to provide guidance and assistance, interfering with the franchisees' ability to purchase products, destroying the Franchise Advisory Council and misusing and converting monies paid into the Advertising Fund. The franchisee further alleges claims of conversion, promissory estoppel and unjust enrichment arising from CWNA's and the master franchisee's alleged actions with respect to the Advertising Fund, and alleged tortious interference as a result of CWNA's and the master franchisee's alleged actions related to an eCommerce initiative. The franchisee alleges damages in excess of \$100,000. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, this matter is still pending.

Yvonne Ryzak v. Wildwood Franchising, Inc., Cartridge World North America LLC and Burt Yarkin, Superior Court of California, County of Alameda (Case No. RG05198697). Filed February 16, 2005. This complaint was filed by the plaintiff, a Foster City, California franchisee, against Wildwood Franchising, Inc. ("Wildwood"), the master franchisee for the plaintiff's location, and CWNA and Burt Yarkin, the president of Wildwood and a former CWNA president. The complaint alleged misrepresentations regarding failures to deliver training and support services, as well as breach of Cartridge World North America, LLC 5 040214

contract. The defendants denied the allegations. Wildwood advised CWNA that training and a variety of support services were delivered to this franchisee. The defendants also asserted that the franchisee's failure to follow the mutually agreed upon dispute resolution procedure stated in her Franchise Agreement was a material breach of that agreement. Nevertheless, in an effort to avoid costly litigation, the matter was settled on April 15, 2005. Under this agreement, Wildwood purchased the plaintiff's franchised business for \$160,000 and the parties released all claims. The plaintiff's complaint has been dismissed with prejudice. Wildwood subsequently resold and franchised the business to an unrelated franchisee.

Franchisor-Initiated Actions

Cartridge World North America, LLC v. Cartridge World Midwest, LLC, Cartridge World Midwest Services, LLC, and Steven Vollmer (the "Parties"). This case was filed on March 28, 2011 and is pending before FAMS in San Francisco, California. Cartridge World Midwest, LLC ("CWM"), and Cartridge World Midwest Services, LLC, ("CWMS") are single member LLCs owned by Steven Vollmer ("Vollmer"). Vollmer is a Master Franchisee under a Master Franchise Agreement executed on November 15, 2003, and amended by Amendment No. 1 to Franchise Agreement on March 29, 2004 (the "Agreement"). CWNA is alleging that CWM, CWMS and Vollmer committed numerous violations of the Agreement, which included not using their best efforts to sell and promote Unit Franchises within their Territory, missing documentation regarding Unit Franchise transfers, closings, and relocations, failure to submit ACH data and manipulating existing data, Unit Franchise audit failures, and missing insurance documentation. CWNA is seeking to terminate the Agreement. No binding arbitration sessions have been scheduled yet. Settlement discussions are continuing. CWNA plans to vigorously pursue relief under the Agreement.

Other than the actions listed above, no litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

ITEM 5 <u>INITIAL FEES</u>

Initial Franchise Fee

Franchise Agreement

On signing the Unit Franchise Agreement, you must pay us an Initial Franchise Fee of \$50,000.

The Initial Franchise Fee is payable in lump sum when you sign the Unit Franchise Agreement, and will be fully earned and non-refundable.

We participate in the International Franchise Association's VetFran program, and offer a 15% discount on our Initial Franchise Fee to qualified veterans.

MUA

If you sign a MUA along with your first Unit Franchise Agreement, you will pay us an Initial Franchise Fee of \$20,000 for each Unit Franchise required to be opened under the MUA when you sign the Unit Franchise Agreement for the second and, if applicable, third Unit Franchise. Neither you nor we are obligated under the MUA to enter into such additional Unit Franchise Agreements. Our grant of the

second and, if applicable, third Unit Franchise is subject to certain conditions as described in Item 12 of this Disclosure Document.

You will sign the then-current form of Unit Franchise Agreement for each Unit Franchise opened under the MUA by the deadline(s) established in the MUA, and you will pay the Initial Franchise Fee when you sign each Unit Franchise Agreement.

Except for the payment of the first Initial Franchise Fee when you sign the Unit Franchise Agreement for your first Unit Franchise, no payment is made us when you sign the MUA. The payment of a reduced Initial Franchise Fee made under the MUA is fully earned when paid and non-refundable.

TYPE OF FEE ⁽¹⁾	AMOUNT ⁽²⁾	DUE DATE	REMARKS
Royalty	6% of Gross Revenue ⁽³⁾ PLUS 6% of Gross Profit (not Gross Revenue) on Ancillary Items (see "Remarks" column)	Not later than the 10th day of each month for the preceding month	Payments begin when the Unit Franchise starts operating. However, if you have not commenced operating your Unit Franchise within six months after you sign the Unit Franchise Agreement, you will pay us a minimum monthly Royalty of \$500 per month until your Unit Franchise is open for business. Once you commence operating your Unit Franchise, you will be required to pay minimum monthly Royalties according to the schedule in Note 3. Note 3 also includes the definitions of Gross Revenue, Gross Profit and Ancillary Items.
Marketing Fund Contribution	Currently 2%; Up to a maximum of 4% of Gross Revenue ⁽³⁾ PLUS Up to a maximum of 4% of Gross Profit ⁽³⁾ (not Gross Revenue) on Ancillary Items ⁽³⁾	Same as Royalties	Contributions are set by and payable to CWNA, which manages the Marketing Fund. Payments begin when the Unit Franchise starts operating.

ITEM 6 <u>OTHER FEES</u>

TYPE OF FEE ⁽¹⁾	AMOUNT ⁽²⁾	DUE DATE	REMARKS
Cartridge World Marketing Co-ops ("CWMC")	The amount established by the members of the CWMC	As incurred, if established	If established, you must join in any local, regional, national CWMC and make any required contributions determined by the members of the CWMC and assessed on a per Unit Franchise basis. There is no limit on the amount you can be required to contribute to a CWMC. CWNA has no plans to open any company-owned Units, so if a CWMC is established, CWNA will not have any voting power in any CWMC. To date, no CWMCs have been established.
Interest on Late Payments	Interest is highest legal rate for open business credit, not to exceed 1.5% per month.	On demand	Only due if you don't pay us the amounts you owe on time. Interest will be charged only on overdue amounts and will start to accrue on the date when the payment was originally due.
Late Fees; Costs of Collection	\$200 administrative fee for each late payment or report; you will pay all reasonable costs of collection we incur.	On demand	Payable for late/missed payment/funds transfer or report due.
Renewal Unit Franchise Fee	20% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee, subject to \$5,000 minimum	At the time we award the renewal franchise	Payable if you meet conditions for renewal franchise (see Item 17 of this Disclosure Document and Section 15 of the Unit Franchise Agreement). Non-refundable unless renewal is denied.
Convention Registration Fee ⁽⁴⁾	Established based on the event.	On demand	You must attend the conventions held by CWNA unless excused by CWNA.

TYPE OF FEE ⁽¹⁾	AMOUNT ⁽²⁾	DUE DATE	REMARKS
Transfer Fee	\$10,000, plus then-current training costs (see below in Note 7 in this Item and Item 11 for additional information on training costs for Transfers)	On notification of proposed transfer that will result in a change in controlling interest	The transferee and its owners must meet our then-current requirements for new Unit Franchisees. If the assignment occurs more than 120 days after your Unit Franchise Agreement and is to a Business Entity wholly-owned by you, we waive the transfer fee but you may have to pay a \$500 administrative fee. If we refer a buying prospect to you for the possible purchase of your Unit Franchise, you pay a referral fee of 10% of the total purchase price, which we share with CWNA.
Management Fees ⁽⁵⁾	\$500 per day management fee, plus expenses	Deducted from Unit Franchise funds	Compensation, other costs, Travel Expenses of appointed manager payable by you.
Operations Fee ⁽⁶⁾	Currently \$125 per month for Unit Franchises using Retail Pro POS System and \$180 for Unit Franchises using Malibu POS System (subject to adjustment)	Payable in advance, on a monthly or annual basis (or whatever other basis we select)	By credit card or auto draft as we select; maximum fee may increase due to vendor price increases.
Training and On-Site Consultation Costs ⁽⁷⁾	Costs/fees determined by training attended/staff participation	Before training or as incurred	Payable if you re-enroll in initial training, attend other training, enroll additional employees, or we provide on-site consultation assistance. You pay all training fees, Travel Expenses, incidental and other expenses.
Audit/inspection Charges ⁽⁸⁾	Amount of understatement of Revenue, with interest and late charges, plus costs of audit, if applicable	Within 10 days after receipt of the audit report or as incurred	Audit costs payable if reports not provided or understatement exceeds 2%.
Indemnification	Will vary under the circumstances	Upon demand	You must indemnify us for claims arising out of your operation of the Unit Franchise.
Securities Offering Fee	\$10,000 or our actual expenses, whichever is greater	Upon demand	If you engage in a securities offering, you must reimburse us for our reasonable costs and expenses (including legal and accounting fees) to evaluate your proposed offering and you also must indemnify us.

TYPE OF FEE ⁽¹⁾	AMOUNT ⁽²⁾	DUE DATE	REMARKS
Grant of Security Interest	You grant us a security interest in assets and proceeds of the Unit Franchise ⁽⁹⁾	Granted with Unit Franchise Agreement	You must complete financing statements/documents within 10 days of receipt from us.
Non-Conformity Fee	50% of Gross Revenue received by you from non- conforming activity	Upon demand	Payable if you sell non- conforming goods or services.
Purchasing Cooperative	As specified by by-laws, rules, regulations and procedures for cooperative	As specified by by-laws, rules, regulations and procedures for cooperative	To date, no purchasing cooperatives exist.
Evaluation Costs	Generally will not exceed \$500	On demand	Payable if you want to purchase, use or offer items or suppliers not previously approved by us.

Notes to Item 6 Chart:

- (1)All fees are imposed, collected by and payable to us, except for payments made to a CWMC, if established. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, Royalties and other fees are paid by direct account debit credited to a CWNA account. All fees are non-refundable, unless otherwise You must participate in our then-current electronic funds transfer program, which noted. authorizes us to utilize a pre-authorized bank draft system, as well as the then-current electronic reporting system. We provide the then-current transfer process (e.g., account debit dates, applicable forms and other relevant information) in the Operations Manuals or other written instruction. You must maintain sufficient funds in your authorized accounts to meet your payment obligations under the Unit Franchise Agreement. We can apply any payments owed by you to any debt of yours that we choose (except for Marketing Fund Contributions), set off any amounts owed to you against any amount owed by you to us/specified third parties and retain amounts received on your account for debts owed. We can elect to waive or credit, reduce or defer payment of any and all fees and charges of any kind in connection with the Unit Franchise on a case by case basis as we consider appropriate and as permitted by law. If you are not current with contributions to the Marketing Fund, CWNA has the right to deny you access to benefits from the Marketing Fund.
- (2) We can adjust the fixed amounts at our option in proportion to the changes in the Consumer Price Index (U.S. Average, all items) maintained by the U.S. Department of Labor (or any successor Index) as compared to the previous year. We will notify you of any adjustments when they are made.

- (3) "Gross Revenue" includes all charges and revenues which are, or could be, received or earned by you (or any affiliate):
 - A. by, at or in connection with your Unit Franchise;
 - B. relating to the kinds of goods or services available now or in the future through a Unit Franchise and distributed in association with the Marks or the System;
 - C. relating to the operation of any Similar Business (as defined in the Unit Franchise Agreement);
 - D. with respect to, any tenants or subtenants of yours at the Premises of your Unit Franchise (including rent and other lease payments); and
 - E. with respect to any co-branding activities.

All sales and billings, whether collected or not, will be included in Gross Revenue, with no deduction for credit card or other charges. All business interruption proceeds that you or your Unit Franchise receives will be included as Gross Revenue. Gross Revenue does <u>not</u> include sales tax and similar taxes collected and paid when due to the appropriate taxing authority or actual customer refunds, adjustments and credits.

"Gross Profit" equals to the Gross Revenue of the sale of computer hardware (including printers) and software that are not identified by any Mark, as we designate (the "Ancillary Items"), less the actual direct product cost (before deducting all overhead costs, including rent, payroll, insurance, taxes, and all other operating expenses) that you incurred and paid for in connection with such Ancillary Items which are sold or distributed by, at or from your Unit Franchise.

After you commence operating your Unit Franchise, each "Year" for the remaining term of the Unit Franchise Agreement, you will pay us monthly Royalties equal to the greater of: (a) the amount that equals 6% of the Gross Revenue and 6% of the Gross Profit earned by your Unit Franchise during the preceding month; or (b) the amount set forth in the following schedule:

Year Period	Minimum Royalty Payable Each Royalty Period During Year
Year 1	\$ 750
Year 2	\$1,050
Year 3	\$1,200
Year 4	\$1,500
Year 5 and each Year (or	\$1,800
partial Year) thereafter for	
remaining term of Unit	
Franchise Agreement	

Year 1 in the above schedule will commence on the first day of the month in which you commence business, and will continue for 12 consecutive months. Year 2 and each Year thereafter will commence on the applicable anniversary date of Year 1, and continue for consecutive 12-month periods until the expiration date of the Unit Franchise Agreement.

- (4) At least one management level person for each Unit Franchise must attend the conventions held by CWNA. You are responsible for all costs of attendance, including Travel Expenses and incidental costs and expenses. For example, the last franchisee convention was held in Nashville, Tennessee, and CWNA charged a convention registration fee of \$75.00 per person.
- (5) If we deliver a notice of default to you and you fail to cure the default, we can appoint a manager

to operate your Unit Franchise until you have cured all defaults. We also can choose to manage your Unit Franchise in the event of your death or disability and pay ourselves a reasonable daily management fee for doing so until the ownership and operation issues for the Unit Franchise have been resolved. We will keep all funds from the operation of the Unit Franchise during the period we manage it in a separate fund and all expenses of the Unit Franchise, including compensation, other costs and Travel Expenses of our appointed manager, will be charged to and paid out of the fund. You are responsible for any fund deficiency. We also can choose to manage your Unit Franchise in the event of your death or disability and pay ourselves a reasonable amount for doing so.

- (6) The Operations Fee currently covers Internet/Intranet systems maintenance. Maintenance and support of the hardware is covered by the Operations Fee for the first year only. You will commence paying the Operations Fee during your first full month of operation. Additional information regarding use of the Internet system expenses for your Unit Franchise is disclosed in Item 11 of this Disclosure Document.
- (7) Included in the Initial Franchise Fee is an initial training program for up to two persons. A portion of the training program is held at the Cartridge World training center in Tulsa, Oklahoma, or another designated location. Fees vary, depending upon the number of attendees. Additional information about the initial training program is disclosed in Item 11 of this Disclosure Document. You are responsible for all other costs associated with attendance at initial training, such as wages, Travel Expenses, and incidental expenses. However, after the successful completion of the initial training program, you will be reimbursed for the Travel Expenses incurred by you and the employee(s) attending the initial training program on your behalf in an amount that will not exceed \$2,000. We do not reimburse you for Travel Expenses if you acquire the Unit Franchise from an existing Unit Franchisee. We can choose to eliminate or shorten training for persons previously trained or with comparable experience.

You or your manager must attend the additional/refresher courses that we may require. We will charge a fee for additional optional or mandatory training programs and refresher courses which will not exceed \$500 per day per person, and you are responsible for all Travel Expenses, incidental and other expenses associated with attendance at any such programs or providing consultation assistance for your Unit Franchise. Fees and expenses for additional training and consultation assistance will vary, depending upon the duration, location and number of attendees. We select the location for training. The number and duration of the mandatory training programs you can be required to attend in any year will vary. We currently have no plans to require additional/refresher courses during your first year of operation. If you acquire a Unit Franchise in a Transfer from an existing Unit Franchisee, then you and your manager will attend the initial training program and pay a training fee of \$8,000 for you and your manager to attend training, plus all other costs associated with attendance at initial training, such as wages, Travel Expenses, and incidental expenses. See Item 11 of this Disclosure Document for additional information regarding the costs and expenses associated with training.

(8) Generally, our audits of your Unit Franchise are at our expense. However, if you fail to provide the necessary records or if understatements of the Gross Revenue or Gross Profit are more than 2% for any period, then you must pay us the additional Royalty payments and other amounts shown from the understatements and we can require you to reimburse us for all costs related to the audit. We can also terminate the Franchise Agreement if the understatement exceeds 5% or is intentional.

(9) The security interest granted by you is prior to all other security interests in the collateral except
 Cartridge World North America, LLC
 2014-15 Franchise Disclosure Document
 MMB: 4821-2231-1961, v. 3

for (a) bona fide purchase money security interests and (b) the security interest granted to a third party in connection with your original financing, if any. We will make reasonable efforts to accommodate the lender's reasonable requirements, including the possible subordination of our interests. If an event occurs that allows us to terminate the Unit Franchise Agreement, or if we are not assured that all of your obligations will be met, we have all the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code of the state in which your Unit Franchise is located, including the right to possession of the collateral.

ITEM 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT

YOUR INITIAL INVESTMENT

TYPES OF EXPENDITURE ⁽¹⁾	AMOUNT	METHOD OF PAYMENT	WHEN DUE	TO WHOM PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
Initial Franchise Fee ⁽²⁾	\$50,000	Lump sum, in cash or certified check	On Signing Franchise Agreement	Us
POS System and other Designated Equipment (including shipment costs) ⁽³⁾	\$7,500 to \$10,500	Lump sum	When lease/site rights acquired	Approved Suppliers
Opening Inventory ⁽⁴⁾	\$1,000 to \$7,500	Lump sum	Before commencing business	Approved Suppliers
Personal Computer Hardware and Software ⁽⁵⁾	\$0 to \$1,500	Lump sum	Before commencing business	Vendors
Signs, Furnishings and Fixtures ⁽⁶⁾	\$0 to \$15,000	As incurred	Before opening at Premises	Approved Suppliers
Business Licenses, Utility Deposits or other Pre-Paid Expenses	\$300 to \$800	As required	As required	Applicable Agency/ Government Authority/Suppliers
Grand Opening ⁽⁷⁾	\$5,000	As incurred	As arranged	Approved Suppliers
Insurance ⁽⁸⁾ (one year coverage)	\$500 to \$2,000	As incurred	As incurred	Insurance Company
Training Costs ⁽⁹⁾	\$500 to \$2,000	As incurred	As incurred	Suppliers
Vehicle ⁽¹⁰⁾	\$0 to \$6,500	As incurred	As incurred	Vendor
Real Estate Costs ⁽¹¹⁾	\$0 to \$5,000	As arranged	Before opening at Premises	Lessor/Agent
Construction and Remodeling ⁽¹²⁾	\$0 to \$20,000	As arranged	As arranged	Suppliers
Additional Funds (3 months) ⁽¹³⁾	\$4,000 to \$25,000	As incurred	As incurred	Employees, Vendors, Utilities
TOTAL ⁽¹⁴⁾	\$68,800 to \$150,800			

Notes to Item 7 Chart:

- (1) The initial investment table shows the estimated initial expenditures required to develop a single Unit Franchise. These amounts may vary widely. Amounts payable to us are nonrefundable unless otherwise noted in this Disclosure Document. Amounts payable to suppliers/vendors are refunded according to arrangements you make with the vendor, if any. We do not offer direct or indirect financing to you for any items. The availability and terms of financing from other sources will likely depend on factors such as the availability of financing generally, your creditworthiness, and the policies of lending institutions.
- (2) The amount reflected in the chart is for the Initial Franchise Fee for your first Unit Franchise. Under an MUA, the Initial Franchise Fee for a second or third Unit Franchise is \$20,000.
- (3) You must purchase certain equipment, including your POS System, only from approved suppliers before you open your Unit Franchise. CWNA is not currently an approved or designated supplier for your Designated Equipment or POS System.
- (4) You will purchase an opening inventory of ink, toner, original equipment manufacturer parts, boxes and other items from approved suppliers. CWNA is not currently an approved or designated supplier for the inventory for your Unit Franchise.
- (5) If you do not already have one, you must purchase a personal computer with software meeting our specifications. Your personal computer must have a dual core processor with a GB of RAM (memory), and you must utilize Windows 7 Home Premium software and QuickBooks accounting software.
- (6) The Premises for your Unit Franchise must be open within 12 months after the date of your Unit Franchise Agreement. You must purchase signage, furnishings and fixtures for the Premises for your Unit Franchise that meet our specifications and are approved by us.
- (7) The amount disclosed is the minimum amount that you must spend on grand opening advertising for your Unit Franchise. Grand opening advertising must be conducted during the first 90 days from the Opening Date of your Unit Franchise. All proof of approved advertising and associated documentation must be submitted for review within 120 days of your opening. You may choose to spend additional funds for local promotion for your grand opening.
- (8) You must maintain in force insurance policies through our risk management program. We will specify the types and amounts of coverage required under these policies and can require different and additional kinds of insurance at any time. Workers' compensation classification codes are set by each state and will be supplied to you by our designated insurers at the time of your application. Each insurance policy must name us and our affiliates as additional insured.

Our current insurance requirements are:

Type of Insurance	Limits and Other Details
Commercial General Liability	 \$2,000,000 General Aggregate \$2,000,000 Products Aggregate \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence \$1,000,000 Personal Injury/Advertising Injury \$ 50,000 Medical Payments \$ 300,000 Fire Legal Liability

Umbrella Liability	Optional
Commercial Automobile	Owned, hired and non-owned vehicles; combined Single Limit \$1,000,000 with maximum deductible of \$5,000
Business Interruption Insurance	Must provide continued payment of amounts due (or to become due) us, any applicable Related Company or any affiliate under the Unit Franchise Agreement.
All Risk Property and Casualty	Must cover the replacement value of the Unit Franchise and all associated items (e.g., inventory, signs, equipment, etc.)
Workers' Compensation & Employers' Liability	Statutory Limits for employee related injuries; Workers' Employers' Liability Compensation Classification Codes set by State
Employment Practices Liability Insurance	Optional; Recommend \$1,000,000 Discrimination, Wrongful Termination, Harassment

- (9) Training attendees are responsible for their Travel Expenses while attending the classroom and on-the-job initial training program. These costs will vary significantly depending upon current transportation method and accommodation rates. The range disclosed in the chart is for one person ("you"), and does not include any wages or benefits while you attend training. If another person attends the initial training program, you will incur additional costs for his/her Travel Expenses, salary and benefits while attending the initial training program. After you successfully complete the initial training program, you will be reimbursed for the Travel Expenses incurred by you and any employees while attending the initial training program on your behalf in an amount that will not exceed \$2,000. We do not reimburse you for your Travel Expenses if you acquire the Unit Franchise from an existing Unit Franchisee.
- (10) You must have a delivery vehicle ("Vehicle") for your Unit Franchise that has been approved by us. If you do not already own an acceptable Vehicle, we recommend that you acquire a cargo van for your Unit Franchise. The estimated range disclosed in the chart includes a down payment of \$2,000 to \$5,000, and monthly lease or purchase payments of \$250 to \$500 for three months. If you purchase a Vehicle outright, the estimated cost is approximately \$10,000 to \$25,000.
- (11) The Premises for your Unit Franchise must be open within 12 months after the date of your Unit Franchise Agreement. You must locate your Premises in a retail site that is a free standing building or retail store within a strip shopping complex that is visible and accessible to the general public. If you do not own adequate retail space, then you must lease the space for your Premises. Typically, your Premises require a minimum of 500 square feet. Rental or purchase expenses will vary significantly since real estate and rental values vary greatly from market to market and due to factors such as the condition, location and size of the space; demand; and general economic conditions. We cannot accurately estimate the rental or real estate acquisition costs for a possible location. You should investigate these costs in your area. The estimate provided represents first and last months' rent and any associated costs and does not factor in any special deposits or other costs of acquisition.
- (12) You must comply with the Cartridge World Premises design standards and specifications that we give to you. You are responsible for such architectural, engineering and other professional

services as you may require to comply with our specifications and local requirements. Your development and build out costs may vary significantly and we cannot accurately estimate these and related costs for a possible location due to wide variation among markets in labor, construction, professional services, materials, permitting and other associated costs. You should research all of these costs locally.

- (13)Additional Funds. Funds will be needed to cover your business (not personal) expenses during the first three months of operation of your Unit Franchise, which we estimate to be the start-up phase of your Unit Franchise. You will need capital to support on-going costs of your Unit Franchise, such as stationery and logo apparel meeting our requirements, payroll, utilities, taxes, loan payments and other expenses, to the extent that revenues do not cover business costs. New businesses (franchised or not) often have larger expenses than revenues. This is only an estimate, and we do not guarantee that the amounts specified will be adequate. You may need additional funds during the first three months of initial operation and afterwards. We do not furnish or authorize our salespersons or any other persons or entities to furnish estimates as to the capital or other reserve funds necessary to reach "break-even" or any other financial position, nor should you rely on any such estimates. The three-month period from beginning business covers the time by which most Unit Franchisees are fully in operation, but does not necessarily mean that you will have reached "break-even", "positive cash flow", or any other financial position. In addition, the estimates presented relate only to costs associated with the Unit Franchise, reflect minimal employee wages (assuming 1-2 employees earning slightly more than minimum wage) and do not cover any personal, "living," unrelated business, or other expenses you may have, such as Royalty payments, Marketing Fund Contributions, debt service on any loans, sales or use taxes on goods and services, and a variety of other amounts not described above.
- (14)Total Estimated Initial Investment. These figures are estimates of the range of certain initial costs pre-opening and in the first three months of operation. The chart is not all inclusive, as noted in Footnote 13 above, and we do not guarantee you will not have additional expenses in starting your Cartridge World Unit Franchise. Your costs will vary depending on such factors as: how much you follow the System and procedures; your management, technical and marketing skill, experience and general business ability; the size and location of your facility; whether the facility must be adapted or refurbished and other conversion costs, local and general economic conditions; the local market for Cartridge World products; levels of competition; and prevailing wage rates. Costs to begin operations and other financial requirements may be more or less than the figures specified above, as a function of the size of the business (number of staff, anticipated volume of business, etc.) and number of units that you intend to operate, the area in which you intend to operate, and other factors, as mentioned above. Many of these factors are primarily under your control in your independent operation of the Unit Franchise. You should not assume that revenues from your customers will necessarily cover your initial (or other) expenses. In preparing the figures in this chart, we relied on the experience of existing Unit Franchisees throughout the United States. Experiences may vary significantly from market to market. Since costs can vary with each Unit Franchise, we recommend before you buy a Cartridge World Unit Franchise that you discuss with current Unit Franchisees their economic experiences (including initial costs) in opening and operating a Unit Franchise and carefully evaluate the adequacy of your total financial reserves. You should review these figures carefully with a business advisor, such as an accountant, and an attorney, before making any decision to purchase this Franchise.

ITEM 8 <u>RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES</u>

You must purchase, use and offer the Designated Equipment, Products and Services we specify which currently includes the POS System and products and services related to the sale of printer (and other) cartridges, inkjet cartridges, toner, computer hardware (including printers) and software, and other related products and services. You must operate your Unit Franchise in compliance with the then-current System and the Operations Manuals at your expense, including use of specified equipment, Products and Services, computer hardware and software, supplier programs and operating systems, signs, logos, designs and advertising/marketing materials and forms, website designs and formats, and other items.

We have identified various suppliers of the Designated Equipment, Products and Services that your Unit Franchise must use or provide and which meet Cartridge World standards and requirements. You must purchase the goods and services for your Unit Franchise from suppliers designated or approved by us, unless otherwise permitted by us or as provided in the Operations Manuals. Designated and approved suppliers may include us and affiliated companies. We may receive revenues from items that you are required to buy from us or from designated suppliers. Neither CWNA nor an affiliate of CWNA is currently a designated supplier or the only approved supplier for any products or services for your Unit Franchise.

Certain services, including your opening inventory, community grand opening materials, certain equipment, signs, inks, replacement cartridges and related printer consumables must be obtained only from designated or approved suppliers. You are required to obtain your POS System from an approved supplier to ensure that Unit Franchisees use a common transaction/reporting system in their Unit Franchises' operations. The use of only approved suppliers of inks and replacement cartridges helps to ensure that these branded products are of a uniform, high quality and are uniformly available in all Unit Franchises. Consistent, high quality is critical to our ability to offer and maintain standard customer refund policies. Product performance and similar factors are of key importance to our target consumers, to building a positive image and reputation for the Cartridge World brand and System, and to individual Unit Franchise and System growth. CWNA collects funds and trade credits from certain suppliers related to the volume of activity with these suppliers and the Cartridge World System, in defined periods. These funds and credits (also known as rebates) range from 1% to 5% of the franchisees' purchases. The majority of these rebates are used to offset costs CWNA incurs to negotiate, manage, monitor product quality and administrate overall product management to ensure quality products at optimal pricing for the System, as well as System compliance with purchase of only authorized products.

In the 2013 fiscal year, CWNA did not derive any revenue from required purchases of products and services by franchisees, and received \$660,096.36 from rebate payments by suppliers based upon franchisee purchases, which was approximately 13% of CWNA's total revenues in the amount of \$5,193,178 from all sources in 2013 (see Item 21). CWNA's officers currently do not have an ownership interest in any supplier. No affiliates of CWNA derived revenues from required franchisee purchases or leases during the 2013 fiscal year.

We are not currently a designated or approved supplier for the inks, cartridges and other products used in or sold by Cartridge World Unit Franchises. Our officers currently do not have any ownership interests in any supplier.

We will periodically issue specifications and standards for products to our franchisees in the Operations Manuals or otherwise in writing. We may delete, substitute, modify or add to the Products/Services/ suppliers, and may select a supplier on the basis of whatever requirements we find appropriate. Requirements can vary and may relate to frequency of delivery, product life and quality; standards of

service; as well as payments, contributions or other consideration being paid to us, CWNA or our/their Affiliates, and other criteria.

You must use a Vehicle for your Unit Franchise that has been approved by us. If you do not already own an acceptable Vehicle, we recommend that you acquire a new cargo van for your Unit Franchise. The initial costs associated with acquiring the Vehicle for your Unit Franchise are disclosed in Item 7 of this Disclosure Document. The Vehicle for your Unit Franchise must display the required Cartridge World car wrap.

You must notify CWNA in writing if you want to purchase, use or offer any items that are not previously approved, or if you propose to use any supplier who has not previously been approved for the proposed item. You will need to submit to CWNA the information, specifications, and samples requested and may be required to pre-pay reasonable charges connected with the review and evaluation of any proposal. You will be notified within a reasonable time whether or not you are authorized to purchase or use the proposed items or to deal with the proposed supplier. CWNA can condition or revoke approval of particular items or suppliers. You must immediately stop selling or using any unapproved items/suppliers when your received written notice from CWNA.

We estimate that the proportion of your purchases and leases of goods and services from approved or designated suppliers or of products that must meet our specifications to be approximately 25% to 40% of your costs to establish the Unit Franchise. We estimate that your purchase of products, supplies, or services from approved or designated suppliers or that comply with our specifications will represent approximately 15% to 20% of your costs in the ongoing operation of the Unit Franchise.

CWNA has the right to negotiate purchase arrangements with approved suppliers of certain equipment and supplies for the benefit of our franchisees, but is not obligated to do so.

We do not provide material benefits (such as the award of a renewal or additional Unit Franchise) on the use of designated or approved sources. However, failure to use approved items/suppliers might be a default under the Unit Franchise Agreement and, in general, any Unit Franchisee in default would not be awarded a renewal or additional Unit Franchise and might be subject to termination. If we issue a notice of default, we can choose to discontinue selling or providing any goods or services to you until you have cured all defaults.

There currently are no formal purchasing or distribution cooperatives in the United States or elsewhere. If one is formed, we can require that you make your purchases through a Cartridge World cooperative.

ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS

This table lists your principal obligations under the franchise and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this disclosure document.

	OBLIGATION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT/OTHER DOCUMENTS	ITEM IN DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
a.	Site selection and acquisition/lease	3.1, 3.2, Exhibits D and E	7, 11
b.	Pre-opening purchases/leases	3.3-3.5, 3.7	5, 7, 8, 11

	OBLIGATION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT/OTHER DOCUMENTS	ITEM IN DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
c.	Site development and other pre-opening requirements	3, Exhibits D and E	5, 7, 8, 11
d.	Initial and ongoing training	3.6, 5, 10.5	6, 7, 11
e.	Opening	3, Exhibit A	6, 7, 8, 11
f.	Fees	1.1, 1.3, and 3.1 of MUA 3.3, 3.7, 9, 11.1-11.4,14.3, 15.3, 19.7, Exhibit A Recital B, 1.1 of MUA	5, 6, 7, 11, 17
g.	Compliance with standards and policies/Operations Manual	$\begin{array}{c} 1.18, 3.3 - 3.5, 4, 5.3, 10.1 \\ -10.5, 10.7, 10.9, 16.1, \\ 16.2 \end{array}$	8, 11, 12, 16, 17
h.	Trademarks and proprietary information	Recital D, 2.1, 5.3, 6, 8.1, 17.2 - 17.4, 19.7	13, 14, 17
i.	Restrictions on products/services offered	2.1, 10.2	8, 12, 16, 17
j.	Warranty and customer service requirements	10.9	17
k.	Territorial development and sales quotas	Not Applicable	12
1.	On-going product/service purchases	4, 5.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.3	7, 8, 11
m.	Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	3.3, 10.1, 10.2, 14, 15, 17.2	11, 17
n.	Insurance	10.6	6, 7
0.	Advertising	3.7, 7.1, 10.1, 11, 17.3, Exhibit A	6, 7, 11
p.	Indemnification	7.4, 10.4, 14.5-14.9, Exhibits D and E	
q.	Owner's participation/ management/staffing	10.5	15
r.	Records/Reports	4, 12.1, 12.2, 16.2, 17.2, 17.3	6, 11, 17
s.	Inspections/Audits	3.2, 13, 16.2	6, 12, 17
t.	Transfer	14 4.2 of MUA	6, 17
u.	Renewal	15	6, 17
v.	Post-termination obligations	8, 17	17
		2 of Spousal Consent 4.2 of MUA	
w.	Non-competition covenants	8.2, 17.4	17
		2 of Spousal Consent	

	OBLIGATION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT/OTHER DOCUMENTS	ITEM IN DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
x.	Dispute resolution	19, 211 of Spousal Consent4.2 of MUA	17
у.	Franchisor management/Franchisee default	16.7	6, 17
z.	Security interest	18	6

ITEM 10 FINANCING

We do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your notes, leases or other obligations. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we do not sell, assign or discount to a third party all or part of any financing arrangement, because we provide no financing. However, we reserve the right to do so in the future.

CWNA has been a member of the SBA Franchise Registry since July 18, 2003. This affiliation may assist you with obtaining expedited loan processing if you should decide to obtain SBA financing. CWNA receives no consideration for a Unit Franchisee's participation in any SBA financing programs.

ITEM 11

FRANCHISOR'S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

Pre-Opening Obligations

- A. We will provide you with training (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 5.1, below in this Item).
- B. We will provide you with information about the equipment, products, signs and other goods that you must use to open and operate your Unit Franchise, and about their respective approved/designated suppliers (Unit Franchise Agreement, Sections 3.5 and 10.2).
- C. Before you open the Premises for your Unit Franchise, we will furnish you with standards, specifications and other requirements ("Design Standards") for the design, décor, layout, furniture, and other items required for your Premises. We, or a supplier we designate, will provide you with a store plan template. Your architect, contractor, materials suppliers and other persons hired by you will consult with you in the build out of the Premises of your Unit Franchise to provide space plan suggestions, among other advice, and will facilitate compliance with applicable Design Standards (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 3.3).
- D. We will consider sites proposed by you, and any applicable leases, and grant, condition or withhold our approval of them, as we find appropriate (Unit Franchise Agreement, Sections 3.1 and 3.2).

Continuing Obligations

- A. We will loan you copies of the Operations Manuals (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 5.3). A copy of the Table of Contents of our current Operations Manual is attached as <u>Exhibit E</u>. The current Operations Manual contains 66 pages.
- B. We will furnish guidance to you about the operation of your Unit Franchise. This guidance can be furnished electronically, in writing or telephonically, through training programs or on-site consultations, in the Operations Manuals, or through representatives of ours or Related Companies, among other methods, whichever we select (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 5.2).
- C. We will license you to use the Marks and System expressly as authorized by, and subject to the terms of, the Unit Franchise Agreement (Unit Franchise Agreement, Sections 2.1, 6.1 and 6.2).
- D. We will give you advice and guidance about your grand opening marketing program for you to follow (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 3.7).
- E. We will disclose to you Intellectual Property and Confidential Information (as defined in the Unit Franchise Agreement) for the operation of your Unit Franchise (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1).

Computer Hardware and Software

At your expense, you must purchase, use, maintain and update computer, electronic cash register and other systems and software programs which meet our specifications as they evolve over time and which, in some cases, may only be available through approved vendors. There are no contractual limitations on the frequency and cost of upgrades or updates to the systems or programs other than those described in Item 8 of this Disclosure Document. You must comply with each of our then-current Terms of Use and Privacy Policies (and all other requirements) regarding all computer and other systems, including Internet use (Unit Franchise Agreement, Sections 4 and 11.3). You also must establish and maintain at your own expense an auditable sales, accounting, record-keeping and records retention system conforming to any requirements we establish. We require that each transaction related to your Unit Franchise be processed through the POS System (including hardware and software) specified by, and fully accessible to, us. You are required to participate in our then-current electronic reporting system covering sales and other items (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 12.1).

We have implemented an Internet/Intranet system to enhance communications between us and our franchisees. You must participate in any such Intranet/Internet activities and maintain the necessary software and equipment at your expense (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 11.3).

You must use a POS System that meets the requirements established by CWNA. There are currently three POS Systems approved for use in Cartridge World Unit Franchises. The POS System you choose for your Unit Franchise must be purchased from an approved supplier. The POS System is an electronic cash register and credit card transaction processing system. You will use the POS System for all sales transactions, stock control and financial information management. The POS System will retain sales, product and customer information. The estimated initial costs of the POS System and other system equipment/items required for your opening are disclosed in Item 7 of this Disclosure Document.

You must pay all amounts charged by any supplier or licensor of the systems and programs used by you, including charges for use, maintenance, support and updates (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 4). The CWNA-approved supplier of the management tracker software charges a fee for the use of this software

(currently \$70, payable on a monthly basis). In addition, for a fee, the CWNA-approved POS supplier will provide on-going maintenance. Your monthly Operations Fee (see Item 6) currently covers these particular updates/upgrades, but other modifications to the POS System may entail additional expenses. You will be required to modify the POS System in the future, including upgrades to the latest release of your POS supplier's software application and upgrades to the hardware of your POS System. Purchase of Retail Pro POS support is required, and is included in your Operations Fee of \$125 per month. Purchase of Malibu POS support is required, and is included in your Operations Fee of \$180 per month.

The supplier of the terminal for the POS System provides on-going maintenance, upgrades and updates for its hardware. Maintenance and support of the hardware is usually covered for the first year. After the first year, the supplier controls the maintenance fee, which typically ranges from \$225 to \$425 per year (depending on the local service center) and is in addition to the Operations Fee. It is estimated that your cumulative annual costs to update, upgrade and maintain your POS System will generally range from \$3,500 to \$5,000.

The monthly Operations Fee, and the extent of maintenance and upgrades you will receive, could change in the future depending on what our vendors are willing to offer and provide. We do not guarantee the continuation of the same services or the same fees from these vendors.

We will have unlimited on-line access to the information generated by and stored in your POS System. We reserve the right to have full access to all computer and other systems and the information and data they contain, and to retrieve, analyze, download and use the software and all data they contain (as well as any other information reported to us) at any time and as we choose. If you are not in Good Standing, we can limit or suspend your access to/use of the POS System by electronic means or otherwise.

You also must have and maintain a personal computer meeting our specifications. Your personal computer must have a dual core processor with at least 4 GB of RAM (memory), and you must utilize Windows 7 Home Premium software and QuickBooks accounting software. If you do not already have a personal computer, you must acquire one at an estimated cost of up to \$1,500 (see Item 7). You can use this computer for general office and administrative functions and to capture POS System backups, and for Internet access. You may acquire this computer for general office.

Advertising

Marketing Fund (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 11.1).

CWNA has implemented an advertising, publicity and marketing fund (the "Marketing Fund") for advertising, advertising-related, marketing and public relations programs, services and materials as it deems necessary or appropriate to promote Cartridge World Unit Franchises and the Marks. You are currently required to contribute 2% of your monthly Gross Revenue and Gross Profit to the Marketing Fund. You can be required to contribute up to 4% of your Gross Revenue and Gross Profit to the Marketing Fund. Some Cartridge World Unit Franchisees may have marketing fund obligations which are different from yours. Contributions to the Marketing Fund made by any supplier or other third party, whether or not made with respect to purchases by you, will not count toward your required contributions to the Marketing Fund or any cooperative. If any Cartridge World businesses are owned by us, they will make contributions to the Marketing Fund as if they were subject to our then-current form of Franchise Agreement. You must be current with your required contributions to the Marketing Fund to receive materials and access to associated vendor portals.

During the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, expenditures from the Marketing Fund (shown as a percentage of 2013 contributions) were categorized as follows:

National Campaigns – 47% Reimbursement Programs – 39% Professional Services – 1% Brand Fundamentals – 17% Public Relations & Research – 6% Administrative & Operating Expenses – 15%

CWNA is the financial manager for the Marketing Fund. If all monies in the Marketing Fund are not spent in the fiscal year, the funds are carried over for use in the next fiscal year.

The Marketing Fund may place advertising in any media. We anticipate the coverage to be primarily national in scope, although we have the right to do regional advertising.

CWNA has broad and exclusive discretion over all matters relating to the Marketing Fund, operational, marketing or any other matter (consistent with the Unit Franchise Agreement). The Marketing Fund may be used for (among other things) product development; signage; creation, production and distribution of marketing, advertising, public relations and other materials in any medium, including the Internet; administration expenses; brand/image campaigns; media; national, regional and other marketing programs; activities to promote current and future Cartridge World Unit Franchises and the System; agency and consulting services; research; any expenses approved by us and associated with franchisee advisory groups; and labor costs and employee activity costs related to management of the Marketing Fund. A brief statement regarding the availability of Cartridge World franchises may be included in advertising and other items produced using the Marketing Fund. However, no funds will be spent by the Marketing Fund primarily for franchisee solicitations. Refer to Section 11.1 of the Unit Franchise Agreement for additional information regarding CWNA's discretion in managing the Marketing Fund.

CWNA can provide goods, services, materials, etc. (including administrative services and "in-house advertising agency" services) and be compensated or reimbursed for the same by the Marketing Fund, provided the compensation is reasonable in amount. CWNA can arrange for goods, services, materials, etc. (including administrative services) to be provided by independent persons/companies and all related costs, fees, etc. will be paid by the Marketing Fund. CWNA can prepare advertising or employ outside advertising agencies.

You must participate in all marketing programs instituted by CWNA. You may be denied access to programs and materials if you are in default in any obligations to the Marketing Fund or otherwise in default under the Unit Franchise Agreement. You must honor all coupons, price reduction and other promotions/programs we require. We can choose to furnish you with marketing, advertising and promotional materials, but we may also choose to require you to pay the cost of producing them plus shipping and handling.

CWNA accounts for the Marketing Fund separately from other funds. CWNA will prepare financial or account statements for the Marketing Fund annually, which will be furnished to you upon written request. CWNA can choose to have statements audited or reviewed (as appropriate) and for any related accounting/auditing costs to be paid by the Marketing Fund. Funds in the Marketing Fund must be expended, before termination of the Marketing Fund, only for the purposes authorized by the relevant Franchise Agreement(s). No profit, gain or other benefit will directly accrue to CWNA from the Marketing Fund. All interest earned on monies contributed to, or held in, the Marketing Fund will be remitted to the Marketing Fund and will be subject to the restrictions of the relevant Unit Franchise Agreement(s). While we are not required to do so under the relevant Franchise Agreements, we have established a bank account that is separate from our general working capital bank account. This

Marketing Fund account is used exclusively for the inflows of the contributions to, and the outflows of the expenditures by, the Marketing Fund.

CWNA has no obligation to ensure that expenditures by the Marketing Fund are or will be proportionate or equivalent to contributions to the Marketing Fund by Cartridge World Unit Franchises operating in any geographic area, or that any Cartridge World Unit Franchise will benefit directly, indirectly or in proportion to its contribution to the Marketing Fund; except that contributions from Cartridge World Unit Franchises in the United States will be used in the United States. None of the relationships with you in connection with the Marketing Fund will be in the nature of a "trust," "fiduciary" or similar special arrangement.

CWNA currently does not have a formal "advertising council." However, CWNA may choose to form a formal Cartridge World Advisory Group, or "CWAG", as prescribed under the Unit Franchise Agreement to provide input on System-related matters. (In earlier versions of the Unit Franchise Agreement, the CWAG was titled, "Franchisee Advisory Council"). When formed, a CWAG would consist of Unit Franchise owners, each of whom would be elected by Cartridge World Unit Franchisees to represent the interests of a particular geographical area or region. We would have a non-voting participant on the council. Any bylaws adopted by the group would require our consent. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, a CWAG has not been formed.

CWNA has formed an advisory committee comprised of Master Franchisee representatives who meet with CWNA staff to discuss subject areas, such as store design, advertising/marketing, technology, general system matters, purchasing, training, and sales. This committee is exclusively advisory in nature and is not a decision-making body. Some committee members are elected and some are appointed. Any such advisory groups may be discontinued or reformed as committees of the CWAG.

CWNA can choose to form regional associations of Cartridge World Unit Franchises for co-operative marketing and other marketing related purposes ("CWMC"). You are required to join a CWMC, if one is formed to cover your location, and to follow any bylaws or other rules, including any contributions the group might require. Any required contributions would be assessed on a per Unit Franchise basis. Any bylaws adopted by the group would require our consent. If CWNA submits a matter to the CWMC for an approval (even if not required to do so), a CWMC approval will be binding on you (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 11.4).

Your Local Marketing Activities (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 11.3)

You must spend the amount specified in the Unit Franchise Agreement each calendar month for local advertising and promotion ("Local Advertising Expenditures"). Appropriate Local Advertising Expenditures may include traditional and online medias such as: TV, radio, print, direct mail, outdoor, interactive/multimedia, search engine marketing/optimization, pay per click, etc. Your advertising must meet Cartridge World brand standards as specified in the current Brand Style Guide and conform to ethical and legal standards. We may require that samples of all advertising and promotional materials for any media, including the Internet and social media, be submitted to CWNA for our review and approval before use. You may not use any materials or programs disapproved by CWNA at any time. You cannot establish or maintain, without our prior written consent, any independent website, domain name, e-mail address or other presence for use in your Unit Franchise, and you may not use the Cartridge World name or marks with any of the foregoing. You must comply with the Operations Manuals, Brand Style Guide, Social Media Policy and any other specifications we give to you regarding your use of the Internet, or other electronic media in connection with your Unit Franchise. We can require that you include a brief statement regarding the availability of Cartridge World Franchises in your advertising and that brochures regarding purchase of Cartridge World Franchises be displayed at your Premises.

Grand Opening Advertising (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 3.7)

You must use approved grand opening marketing and promotional materials for your grand opening. You may be required to work with an approved grand opening agency to develop and submit to us, for our prior written approval, a grand opening marketing plan. If we do not approve your proposed plan, or if you do not submit a plan, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to prepare a grand opening plan for you. In addition to (and not in lieu of) of the Marketing Fund Contribution and Local Advertising Expenditures described above, you must expend (in a period of no more than three months encompassing the Opening Date) no less than \$5,000 for the grand opening advertising.

Site Selection

You are responsible for selecting the proposed site for the Premises of your Unit Franchise. Your site selection is subject to our acceptance, which we will not unreasonably withhold if the site meets our standards. You should not make any commitments with respect to any location, nor should you operate your Unit Franchise from the Premises, unless we have accepted the proposed site for your Premises (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 3.1).

We consider a variety of factors in evaluating a proposed site for the Premises of a Unit Franchise. Some of the factors are site location, area demographics, makeup of other co-tenants, traffic density, shopping centers or malls, parking and ingress/egress. We have no contractual requirement to consent to the location you select for your Premises within a specified period of time. If you do not locate a site acceptable to us and commence operating your Unit Franchise from the Premises within 12 months, we can terminate the Unit Franchise Agreement (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 3.1). Our acceptance of a site for your Premises is not a recommendation, approval or endorsement of your Premises. If your Premises are leased, you must try to have certain provisions included in your lease specified by us (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 3.2; Collateral Assignment of Lease, Exhibit D to Unit Franchise Agreement). You may not execute a lease, or any modification or amendment, without our prior written consent and must give us a copy of the signed lease within five days after it is signed. You also must sign a Site Acknowledgment and ADA Certification form (refer to the exhibits to the Unit Franchise Agreement) and deliver it to us before opening at your Premises.

While we may assist you with your efforts, you are solely responsible for all matters involved in selecting, obtaining and developing the site for your Premises. We, or a supplier we designate, will provide you with a store plan template. Your architect, contractor, materials suppliers and other persons you hire will consult with you in the build out of your facility to provide space plan suggestions, among other advice, and will facilitate compliance with applicable Design Standards. We will have no authority or control over, or responsibility for any architect, contractor, materials supplier or other persons hired by you and with whom you will have a direct legal and business relationship.

Any changes from the store plan template must be submitted to us for our consent. You must employ a licensed contractor reasonably acceptable to us. We strongly recommend that you have all matters related to site selection, securing and development reviewed by your own independent attorney, real estate broker, architect, contractors and other applicable professionals.

Typical Length of Time to Open Your Unit Franchise

Except as explained below regarding multiple Unit Franchises, you must open the Premises for your Unit Franchise for business within 12 months after the date of the Unit Franchise Agreement. Each of the following must occur before your opening: (1) we notify you that all of your pre-opening obligations have been fulfilled; (2) pre-opening training of your personnel has been completed; (3) all amounts due us have

been paid; and (4) we have been furnished with copies of all insurance policies, leases/subleases and other required documents. You will open your Unit Franchise for business immediately following our notice to you (Unit Franchise Agreement, Sections 3.1 and 3.6). The typical length of time between the signing of the Unit Franchise Agreement and your Unit Franchise commencing business will be approximately 75 - 150 days. Factors that may affect this length of time include scheduling and completion of training, meeting your staffing needs, the availability of personnel, obtaining financing, real estate/leasing market conditions, location development and selection, and meeting permit and licensing requirements.

If you are signing a MUA, you must open your additional Unit Franchise(s) by the Deadline Date(s) established in your MUA, regardless of when you sign the Unit Franchise Agreement.

We may agree to extend an opening date under circumstances which we believe warrant it. Any extension will be conditioned on the delivery of a General Release by the Unit Franchisee. Please refer to Exhibit H for a sample of our current form of the General Release.

<u>Training</u>

Before opening your Unit Franchise, you must complete our initial training program to our satisfaction. If you have been previously trained, we can choose to not provide training, or to provide a revised or shortened program (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 5.1).

If the Unit Franchise is owned by more than one person or if the Unit Franchisee is a Business Entity, then the Designated Individual identified in Exhibit A of the Unit Franchise Agreement must complete the initial training program and comply on an ongoing basis with all training requirements. The Designated Individual is "You" or "Franchisee" for purposes of meeting all training and similar qualifications under the Unit Franchise Agreement.

You are responsible for having your managers trained, and we can require that they attend initial training at your expense. You must attend additional and refresher training programs, including national and regional conferences, conventions and meetings, and your employees may be required to attend mandatory training programs presented by us in your area. We can charge a reasonable fee for all training programs, which will not exceed \$500 per day per person. You are responsible for all Travel Expenses, incidental and other expenses for you and your staff attending any training programs. However, after you and, if applicable, your manager successfully complete the initial training program before the opening of your Unit Franchise, you will be reimbursed for the Travel Expenses incurred while attending the initial training program in an amount that will not exceed \$2,000. We do not reimburse you for Travel Expenses if you acquire the Unit Franchise from an existing Unit Franchisee.

We can decide that you have not successfully completed your initial training. If we do, we can terminate the Unit Franchise Agreement. Alternatively, we can require you to hire a substitute manager and arrange for him/her to complete the training program to our satisfaction (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 5.1).

We will provide at your request on-site or in-Territory consultations for your Unit Franchise, based on notice, availability of our personnel, and your payment of our Travel Expenses. No consulting fee will be charged. If we believe that your operations warrant it, we can require that a manager or other person designated by us supervise your Unit Franchise's day-to-day operations for a management fee until your operations meet System standards (Unit Franchise Agreement, Section 5.2).

The initial training program will be conducted by Joe DeBerry and Dustin Gregory, or another approved representative of CWNA. Joe DeBerry has been a Cartridge World Unit Franchisee since 2007, and a Master Franchisee based in Tulsa, Oklahoma since October 2010. As a Cartridge World Master Cartridge World North America, LLC 26 040214 2014-15 Franchise Disclosure Document MMB: 4821-2231-1961, v. 3

Franchisee, he oversees 61 Cartridge World Unit Franchises in his Territory which includes the states of Iowa, Kansas, Missouri, Nebraska, and northern Texas, and he owns and operates three Cartridge World Unit Franchises. Dustin Gregory has been the Director of Operations for Mr. DeBerry's Master Franchise since October 2010. Before that, he was with Enterprise Rent-A-Car for 10 years. His duties with Enterprise Rent-A-Car included selling and training employees to sell and manage the Enterprise Corporate Rental Program. The current Unit Franchise initial training program is described in the following chart:

|--|

SUBJECT ⁽¹⁾	HOURS OF CLASSROOM TRAINING ⁽²⁾	HOURS OF SELF- STUDY ⁽³⁾	HOURS OF ON-THE- JOB TRAINING ⁽⁴⁾	LOCATION
Orientation	1	.5	0	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office
Strategic Overview	2	0	0	Training Center in Tulsa, OK
Shop The Competition	0	10	3	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Inkjet Cartridges	4.5	5	3	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Laser Cartridges	4.5	5	3	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Laser Printer Repair	2	4	3	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Pre- Business to Business	0	4	16	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory

SUBJECT ⁽¹⁾	HOURS OF CLASSROOM TRAINING ⁽²⁾	HOURS OF SELF- STUDY ⁽³⁾	HOURS OF ON-THE- JOB TRAINING ⁽⁴⁾	LOCATION
Route System	0	4	1	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
CWIC Link & Internet Resources	1	4	1	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Financial Analysis	4	5	0	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office
Suppliers	1	2.5	.5	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
In-Store Image & Branding	0	2	1.5	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
In-Store Customer Service	0	3	3	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
In-Store Business to Business	0	3.5	3	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
In-Store Open & Close	0	2	2	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Point-of- Sale System	0	5	4	Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Human Resources	0	1.5	0	Franchisee's home or office
Customer Service	6	2.5	6	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory
Business to Business	7	0	0	Training Center in Tulsa, OK
On-line Sales	0	5	0	Franchisee's home or office
Marketing	1.5	2	4	Training Center in Tulsa, OK; Franchisee's home or office; Unit Franchise in Territory

SUBJECT ⁽¹⁾	HOURS OF CLASSROOM TRAINING ⁽²⁾	HOURS OF SELF- STUDY ⁽³⁾	HOURS OF ON-THE- JOB TRAINING ⁽⁴⁾	LOCATION
QuickBooks	3	0	0	Training Center in
				Tulsa, OK
Glossary	0	1.5	0	Franchisee's home or
				office

Notes to Training Program Chart:

- (1) Instructional materials for the initial training program include the Operations Manual (see Exhibit E).
- (2) The classroom training takes place in Tulsa, Oklahoma, or another designated location.
- (3) We will assist you with your self-study training which will occur at your home or office.
- (4) You will participate in the on-the-job training at a Cartridge World Unit Franchise chosen by CWNA located in the Territory approximately one week before you attend the classroom training.

If you acquire the Unit Franchise in a Transfer from an existing Unit Franchisee, then you and your manager will attend the initial training program and pay a training fee of \$8,000 for you and your manager to attend training (see Item 6). You are also responsible for all Travel Expenses, incidental and other expenses estimated at \$500 to \$2,000 for you and your manager to attend the initial training program.

ITEM 12 TERRITORY

Unit Franchise Agreement

If you enter into a Unit Franchise Agreement with us, you will be awarded a single Unit Franchise with an obligation to open the Premises for your Unit Franchise at a designated location approved by us in your "Territory" within 12 months.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other Unit Franchisees, from outlets that we/our affiliates/Cartridge World own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control.

However, we grant you some territorial protection in your Territory during the term of the Unit Franchise Agreement. We will not open or authorize anyone else to open another Unit Franchise inside your Territory during the first 24 months of the term of your Unit Franchise Agreement (the "Start-Up Period"). The Start-Up Period begins on the date of your Unit Franchise Agreement, and automatically expires two years after that date. The Start-Up Period applies only to the initial term of your Unit Franchise Agreement, not during any renewals of your Unit Franchise or Unit Franchise Agreement. If you acquire a Unit Franchise in a Transfer from an existing Unit Franchise Agreement, you will have a right of first refusal before another Unit Franchise can be operated in your Territory. The Unit Franchise Agreement prohibits a Unit Franchise from operating through any other channels of distribution, such as direct mail, catalogue sale, telemarketing and the Internet during the term of the Unit Franchise Agreement.

Your Territory will be identified in <u>Exhibit A</u> in your Unit Franchise Agreement, along with an explanation of your rights in that Territory in <u>Exhibit C</u> in your Unit Franchise Agreement. Territories vary among franchisees, depending upon area demographics, population density, market conditions and other factors. Your Territory will be determined by political boundaries or described in words or on a map. Generally, your Territory will encompass a bigger area if your Unit Franchise is located in suburban areas than if located in densely populated urban areas. The Territory generally will not include any area that is cut off by a natural barrier (for example, a river, gorge, or mountain range) from the portion of the Territory in which the Unit Franchise is operated, without navigable crossings (such as a bridge or road).

Any rights not expressly granted to you in your Unit Franchise Agreement are expressly reserved by us. We are expressly permitted for the full term of the Unit Franchise Agreement to: (1) own and operate ourselves, and authorize others to own and operate any kind of business in the Territory selling to customers located anywhere, whether or not using the Marks and System (subject to the prohibition against opening another Unit Franchise in the Territory during the Start-Up Period and your right of first refusal in the Territory after the Start-Up Period for the remaining term of the Unit Franchise Agreement), and any kind of business outside of the Territory selling to customers located anywhere, whether or not using the Marks and System; (2) develop or become associated with other concepts (including dual branding and other franchise systems), whether or not using the System and the Marks, and award franchises under these other concepts for locations anywhere and operate units/channels of distribution owned by us under these other concepts for locations anywhere, selling to customers located anywhere; (3) market and sell products and services (whether or not under the Marks and whether or not competitive to the Products and Services) to customers located anywhere (including within the Territory) using any channel of distribution located anywhere (including through the Internet) and (4) acquire, be acquired by, merge, affiliate with or engage in any transaction with other businesses (whether competitive or not), with units located anywhere and selling to customers located anywhere. These transactions may include arrangements involving competing outlets and brand conversions (to or from the Marks and System). These transactions are expressly permitted, and you must participate at your expense in any such conversion.

After the Start-Up Period, you will have a right of first refusal to own and operate any proposed Unit Franchises to be located or operated in your Territory. Otherwise, the Unit Franchise Agreement does not grant you any rights with respect to other or related businesses, products or services, in which we or any Franchisor-Related Parties may be involved, now or in the future. Except for your right of first refusal rights in your Territory under the Unit Franchise Agreement or if you sign a MUA, you do not have any options, rights of first refusal, or similar rights to acquire additional Unit Franchises or other rights under the Unit Franchise Agreement. You are not required to achieve a certain sales volume, market penetration or other contingency.

You must not deal with Special Accounts (which will be identified by us), except as authorized. We can service and administer Special Accounts and request related assistance from Unit Franchisees, according to processes and procedures we establish. If you accept such a request, you will be required to participate in the applicable project on the terms negotiated for the Special Account. "Special Accounts" mean classes of special customers (which may include national accounts, other large businesses, government agencies, or otherwise) as designated by us. We can restrict your use of the Internet, World Wide Web, other electronic means of marketing and mail order (and any other means of distribution). You will not market or sell through these venue(s) without our prior written permission.

If we have the right to terminate your rights under the Unit Franchise Agreement, we may, as an alternative remedy, reduce, eliminate or otherwise modify your territorial and similar rights. We may

agree to adjust the territory awarded a franchisee under circumstances which we believe warrant it, including if you decline to exercise your first refusal rights to another Unit Franchise in your Territory. Modifications to Unit Franchise territorial rights may be conditioned on the delivery of a General Release by the Unit Franchisee. Otherwise, your Territory may not be altered.

CWNA may choose to market and sell Products and Services using the Internet, World Wide Web and other similar venues, whether administered by us, CWNA or a third party (such as Amazon.com), no matter where the customer is located (including within your Territory), and CWNA has the right to do so without compensating you.

Other than disclosed above, you are not restricted from soliciting or accepting orders from customers and business clients located outside your Territory. Our current policy is to allow you to accept requests from clients and orders from any customers located anywhere, but we can change this policy. You are not allowed to engage in sales in any other channels of distribution, such as the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing without prior written approval.

Multi-Unit Agreement

If you sign a MUA, you will have the option (but not obligation) to apply for a second and, if applicable, third Unit Franchise Agreement. Your ability to obtain an additional Unit Franchise under the MUA is conditioned on (i) your compliance at all times with the requirements of the MUA, your first Unit Franchise Agreement, any other agreements between you and us, and our Operations Manuals, standards and specifications for the development, appearance or operation of, (ii) a General Release of claims, (iii) you meeting our then-current financial criteria then generally applicable for the award of a second Unit Franchise or third Unit Franchise, and (iv) the opening of any such Unit Franchise(s) within the applicable timeframes noted in the MUA. You do not receive any rights to any site, location, geographical area or territory under the MUA.

Relocation

Any relocation of your Premises requires our written consent, will be at your sole expense and will require that you (and each affiliate and owner of yours) sign a General Release. If your Premises are damaged, condemned or otherwise rendered unusable, or if, in your and our judgment, there is a change in the character of the location of your Premises sufficiently detrimental to its business potential to warrant its relocation, you agree to relocate your Premises. We have the right to grant or to withhold its approval as to any proposed location or relocation and, if our approval is granted, you understand that our approval will not be deemed to be a guarantee, representation, or assurance by us that your Unit Franchise will be profitable or successful at the new location.

If the relocation of your Premises is approved, you must re-open the Unit Franchise at the new location within six months after approval, and you will continue to pay monthly Royalty payments based upon the average monthly Gross Revenue and Gross Profit of your Unit Franchise during the preceding six months (or the months your Unit Franchise was operational if the Unit Franchise was open for less than six months).

ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS

The principal Marks that will be used to identify your Unit Franchise are:

Mark	Registration Date	Registration No.
CARTRIDGE WORLD (words and logo)	October 8, 2002	2,631,733
CARTRIDGE WORLD (words)	May 20, 2003	2,717,527

These Marks were registered by CW PTY on the Principal Register of the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("PTO"). Ownership of these Marks was transferred to CW Australia in 2007.

In addition, the following Mark was registered on the Principal Register of the PTO by CWNA in 2010 and transferred to CW Australia in 2012:

Mark	Registration Date	Registration No.
WHY PAY MORE TO PRINT?	August 10, 2010	3,831,527

All required affidavits or renewals have been or will be filed when due for these Marks.

CWNA was granted, through a license agreement with CW PTY dated August 1, 2002, and a license agreement with CW Australia, dated August 3, 2007, the right to use and grant franchisees the right to use the Marks in certain areas, including the United States (collectively, the "TM License Agreement"). The TM License Agreement has an unlimited term, unless terminated due to an uncured breach by CWNA of the TM License Agreement. The TM License Agreement does not significantly limit CWNA's rights to use or license the Marks in a manner material to you.

There are no currently effective material determinations of the PTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court, nor is there any pending infringement, opposition or cancellation proceeding or material litigation, involving the Marks. There are no agreements currently in effect which significantly limit our rights to use or license the use of the Marks in any manner material to you. Other than what is disclosed in this Disclosure Document, there are no infringing uses actually known to us that could materially affect your use of the Marks in the geographic area where we offer Franchises. Bobby Garza, an individual resides in Arizona, claims to have registered the trade name "Cartridge World" in Arizona in 2001, and owns the domain name registration <http://www.cartridge-world.net>. Mr. Garza claimed that he offered for sale ink cartridges at a website with this domain name registration (Cartridge World Pty. Ltd. vs. Bobby Garza, Claim Number FA0608000783541). Cartridge World has investigated the situation and, if additional action is warranted, will take appropriate steps to enforce its rights.

CWNA is not aware of any current infringers or prior superior users of any of the Marks that would be material to your Franchise. You should understand that there is always a possibility that there might be one or more businesses unknown to us using a name or trademarks similar to ours and with superior rights to the name or trademarks. We suggest that you research this possibility, using telephone directories, local filings and other means, before you pay any money, sign any binding documents or make any binding commitments. If you do not research other trademarks in this area, then you may be at risk.

You must promptly notify us of any unauthorized use of the Marks, any challenge to the validity of the Marks, or any challenge to Cartridge World's ownership of, right to use and to license others to use, or your right to use, the Marks. We have the right to direct and control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Marks, including any settlement of such proceedings or litigation. We have the right, but not the obligation, to take action against uses by others that may constitute infringement of the Marks. We will defend you against any third party claim, suit, or demand arising out of your use of the Marks. If we determine that you have used the Marks in compliance with the Unit Franchise Agreement, we will bear the cost of defense, including the cost of any judgment or settlement, as well as your out of pocket costs (except that you will bear the salary costs of your employees). If we determine that you have not used the Marks in compliance with the Unit Franchise Agreement, you must bear the cost of defense, including the cost of any attorneys' fees and any judgment or settlement, and you must promptly reimburse us for those amounts (or, upon our written request, pay our legal fees directly). If there is any litigation due to your use of the Marks, you must sign all documents and do all things as may be necessary to carry out a defense or prosecution, including becoming a nominal party to any legal action.

Cartridge World is not obligated to protect all rights to your use the Marks or to protect you against claims of infringement or unfair competition. Except as stated in the preceding paragraph, Cartridge World is not obligated to participate in your defense or indemnify you for expenses or damages if you are party to an administrative or judicial proceeding involving the Marks if the proceeding is resolved unfavorably to you.

If CWNA determines at any time that it is advisable for you to modify or discontinue the use of any of the Marks, or for you to use one or more additional or substitute trademarks or service marks, you are required to comply at your expense with our directions. We are not obligated to you for any costs if such an event occurs. CWNA is not obligated under the Unit Franchise Agreement to pay for the costs of your defense or to indemnify you in connection with any trademark proceeding or action involving the Marks.

ITEM 14

PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

There are no patents that are material to the Franchise. CWNA claims copyright protection in the Operations Manuals, instruction materials, agreements, advertising, promotional materials, electronic and computerized media displays and other items created by our respective employees or acquired by assignment. The Operations Manual was registered with the United States Registrar of Copyrights on April 16, 2004 (TXU 1164-979 and TXU 1164-982). CWNA considers each version of these materials proprietary and confidential, and you may use them only as provided in the Unit Franchise Agreement.

There currently are no effective determinations of the Copyright Office (Library of Congress) or any court regarding any of the copyrighted materials. There are no agreements in effect which significantly limit our right to use or license the copyrighted materials. Finally, there are no infringing uses actually known to us that could materially affect your use of the copyrighted materials in any state. No agreement requires CWNA to protect or defend its copyrights or to indemnify you for any expenses or damages you incur in any judicial or administrative proceedings involving the copyrighted materials. If CWNA requires, you must immediately modify or discontinue using the copyrighted materials. CWNA will not have any obligation to reimburse you for any expenditures you make because of any discontinuance or modification.

In general, our proprietary information includes "Confidential Information" as defined in the Unit Franchise Agreement, some of which is contained in our Operations Manuals, and includes, among other things, all current and future: (i) Operations Manuals, training, techniques, trade secrets, processes, policies, procedures, systems, data and know how regarding the development, marketing, operation and franchising of Unit Franchises; (ii) specifications and information about Products and Services; (iii) all information regarding customers and suppliers, including any statistical and financial information and all lists; (iv) methods of refilling printer cartridges; and (v) our engineered jigs. Specifically, and without limitation, we own and control all domain names and URLs ("Uniform Resource Locator"), as well as all information, lists and data related to past, present and future customers of your Unit Franchise. Your only interest in any of this Confidential Information is the right to use it pursuant to the Unit Franchise Agreement. You have the burden of proof and of going forward in any dispute between you and us involving the proprietary or confidential nature of any information.

You must agree to maintain the confidentiality of all the Confidential Information during and after the term of the Unit Franchise Agreement and that you will not use any of the Confidential Information in any other business or in any manner we do not specifically authorize in writing.

You are required to cause each of your employees, agents, principals and affiliates to execute and deliver to you a confidentiality agreement provided by us or otherwise approved by us, and will deliver to us copies on request.

After the date of the Unit Franchise Agreement, we own the relationship with all customers you service, as well as all customer lists and all transactional and other information relating to customers, including addresses and telephone numbers. We can use the lists and information in any way we wish.

ITEM 15 <u>OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION</u> <u>OF THE FRANCHISE BUSINESS</u>

A person who has successfully completed all training required by us and who meets all of our other thencurrent standards must personally manage your Unit Franchise on a full-time basis. Our current policy is to require each Unit Franchise to be open for business for a minimum of 54 hours per week, unless we make a written exception under appropriate circumstances. We recommend, but do not require, that you personally manage your Unit Franchise on a "hands-on" basis. Absentee ownership may expose you to a greater risk of failure than if you are personally involved, on a full time basis, in the on-site daily management of your Unit Franchise. You are required to keep us advised of the identities of the manager and other supervisors of your Unit Franchise. We have the right to deal with the manager and other supervisors regarding the day-to-day operations of, and reporting requirements for, your Unit Franchise. You are solely responsible for hiring all of your employees and for their supervision, terms of employment, compensation and proper training. Your managers will not be required to have an equity interest in the Unit Franchise; however, all of your employees will be required to sign a confidentiality agreement in a form acceptable to us.

We may require anyone having an interest in the Unit Franchise to sign an ongoing personal guarantee regarding the performance of all franchise obligations (refer to Exhibit B of the Unit Franchise Agreement). Additionally, we require spouses/domestic partners who are neither owners nor guarantors under the Unit Franchise Agreement to sign a consent in the form of Exhibit A-4 to this Disclosure Document.

ITEM 16 <u>RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL</u>

You must operate your Unit Franchise in accordance with Cartridge World System standards, including required Products and Services. CWNA can change the policies, procedures, Operations Manuals, suppliers, approved Products and Services, and other System elements at any time. You may not use your

Cartridge World North America, LLC 2014-15 Franchise Disclosure Document

Unit Franchise for any purposes other than the operation of a Cartridge World Unit Franchise. Your Unit Franchise must purchase, use and offer such Designated Equipment, Products and Services, as CWNA specifies periodically.

You may use the Premises only for the purpose of operating your Unit Franchise and for no other purposes, unless we in our sole discretion approve otherwise. You may not co-brand or permit any other business to operate at the Premises without our prior written approval.

ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP

This table lists certain important provisions of the franchise and related agreements. You should read these provisions in the agreement attached to this Disclosure Document.

Unit Franchise Agreement ("UFA") and Multi-Unit Agreement ("MUA")

PROVISION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN Multi-Unit Agreement	SUMMARY
a. Length of the franchise term	2.1, Exhibit A	1.1	<u>UFA</u> : 10 years from date of Agreement. <u>MUA</u> : Determined when Agreement is signed.
b. Renewal or extension of the term	15.1	3.1	<u>UFA</u> : Your rights terminate at end of term; however, you may be eligible for a renewal franchise for a single 10-year term. <u>MUA</u> : Deadline extended in the event of a Force Majeure Event.
c. Requirements for you to renew or extend	15.2, 15.3	3.1	<u>UFA</u> : Written notice required, meet then- current standards applicable to renewal franchisees, be in Good Standing, fully comply with all specifications for new Unit Franchises and Operations Manuals; ability to remain in possession of the Premises for duration of renewal (or, if relocating, obtain consent and secure substitute premises, which must been standards for new Unit Franchises and Operations Manuals); payment of all amounts due; sign new Franchise Agreement/related documents which may have materially different terms and conditions from your original Franchise Agreement; meet then-current qualification and training requirements; execute a general release; pay renewal fee.

PROVISION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
			<u>MUA</u> : You must be attempting, but unable, to meet deadline due to Force Majeure Event.
d. Termination by you	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
e. Termination by us without cause	16.9	Not Applicable	<u>UFA</u> : Your Franchise Agreement may be terminated if CWNA elects not to continue to regularly award Franchises and maintain a franchise program for Unit Franchises in your area/state/region/country. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable
f. Termination by us with cause	3.1, 5.1, 13.3, 16	3.3	<u>UFA</u> : We can terminate your Agreement if you commit any one of several listed violations. <u>MUA</u> : We can terminate your Agreement if you commit one of several listed violations.
g. "Cause" defined-defaults - curable	16.3	3.3	 <u>UFA</u>: 10-day cure - Failure to: maintain required insurance; report accurately Gross Revenue or submit any other report due; pay any amounts; comply with dispute resolution provisions of Franchise Agreement; correct dangerous conditions. 30-day cure - Failure to: cure default under any lease; remain current with obligations to landlords, equipment lessors, suppliers, and others for Unit Franchise; comply with any other Franchise Agreement requirements, procedures, and standards. <u>MUA</u>: Failure to correct any non-compliance with Agreement within 30 days after we send notice of non-compliance.

PROVISION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
h. "Cause" defined-defaults – non-curable	16.1, 16.2	3.3	<u>UFA</u> : Insolvency; assignment for benefit of creditors; bankruptcy; appointment of receiver; unsatisfied judgment; sale of real or personal property after levy; failure to timely locate/relocate site, develop or open Unit Franchise; failure to successfully complete training, abandonment or failure to operate Unit Franchise on a continuous basis for seven consecutive days, during operating hours of Unit Franchise, or during hours approved by us without our written consent; material misrepresentation made in application for Franchise; conviction of misdemeanor or felony or plea of no contest to any crime/offense affecting you or Unit Franchise's reputation; unauthorized transfer; surrendering control of Unit Franchise without prior approval, unauthorized use of Marks, disclosure of any Confidential Information or Marks; violation of non- competition provisions; misrepresentations of Gross Revenue, Gross Profits, or amounts owed; two defaults in 12 months or three defaults in 24 months; cross defaults under other agreements. Termination if you file a petition in bankruptcy may not be enforceable under U.S. Bankruptcy Code.
			Agreement; termination of Franchise Agreement; you cease to be a franchisee; multiple defaults (Section 16.3 of UFA)
i. Your obligations on termination/non- renewal	8.2, 14.8, 17.1- 17.4	4.2	<u>UFA</u> : Pay all amounts owed and to be owed within 10 days; cease use of all Cartridge World name, trade dress, and Marks; de- identify Premises and Vehicle; cancel fictitious name registrations, transfer phone numbers/URL's/directory listings; comply with covenants, two-year non-compete; furnish evidence of compliance with the above; return and stop using Operations Manuals and confidential materials; continuing indemnification, confidentiality, dispute resolution and non compete obligations; if in default, sign general release for our waiver of rights; sell assets to us at

PROVISION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN Multi-Unit Agreement	SUMMARY
j. Assignment of	14.1	4.2	fair market value or assign lease for Premises at our option. We can require you to pay future Royalties. No equity on termination. If you continue to use Marks after termination, you will owe us greater of profits or all fees normally payable. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable UFA: Fully assignable by us; we can be
j. Assignment of contract by us	14.1	4.2	<u>OFA</u> : Fully assignable by us; we can be sold; sell any assets; go public; engage in a private placement; merge, acquire or be merged/acquired with competitors or others; refinance; buyout or other transaction. On transfer, we have no continuing obligations. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable
k. "Transfer" by you-definition	14.2	4.2	UFA: Includes transfer of any interest of any kind or nature. MUA: Not Applicable
 Our approval of transfer by you 	14.3, 14.4	4.2	<u>UFA</u> : Transfer subject to our consent and transfer of interest/assets of Unit Franchise must include Franchise. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable

PROVISION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
m. Conditions for our approval of transfer	8.2, 14.3, 14.4, 14.6	4.2	UFA: You must be in compliance with the Franchise Agreement, Operations Manuals, other agreements, and lease/sublease; transferee qualifies and meets then-current requirements for new franchisees; transferee assumes all obligations; all amounts due paid in full; reporting obligations must be met; promissory notes paid; third party obligations satisfied/assumed by transferee; Unit Franchise must be in compliance with then- current standards, including design, appearance, equipment, and operations standards; transferee signs new Franchise Agreement or is assigned transferor's Franchise Agreement; payment of transfer fee, transfer must comply with leases and applicable laws, general release must be signed by transferee pays training fee and must complete training program for new franchisees; amount financed subordinated to us and financing only with our consent; two- year post term non-compete; compliance with
n. Our right of first refusal to acquire your business	14.8	4.2	UEA: We have right subject to time frames:to match offer; to substitute cash for any proposed payment; to exclude non- complying assets value and interests outside Franchise; subject to customary representations, warranties and agreements on sale.MUA: Not Applicable

PROVISION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN Multi-Unit Agreement	SUMMARY
o. Our option to purchase your business	14.9	4.2	<u>UFA</u> : We can choose to purchase your Unit Franchise within 120 days after termination or expiration. Price formula and terms are in Franchise Agreement.
p. Your death or disability	14.5	4.2	MUA: Not ApplicableUFA: Interest must be transferred to approved third party within six months, subject to transfer conditions, and we may have right to manage Unit Franchise in interim.MUA: Not Applicable
q. Non- competition covenants during the term of the franchise	8.2	Not Applicable	<u>UFA</u> : No involvement in Similar Business anywhere for additional persons; special, additional remedies for breach. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable
r. Non- competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires	8.2	Not Applicable	<u>UFA</u> : No interest in Similar Business for two years within a 10-mile radius from any Cartridge World Unit Franchise location and any Territory, including your own. No solicitation or diversion of Cartridge World customers for two years.
s. Modification of the agreement	22.2, 23.1	4.2	MUA: Not ApplicableUFA: Modifications must be in writing and signed by all parties. Operations Manuals are subject to change by us, and you must promptly comply.MUA: Not Applicable
t. Integration / merger clause	22.1	4.2	<u>UFA</u> : Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises outside of the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement may not be enforceable. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable
u. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	19	4.2	<u>UFA</u> : Except for certain claims, all disputes are resolved through negotiation between representatives, then non-binding mediation. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable

PROVISION	SECTION IN UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SECTION IN Multi-Unit Agreement	SUMMARY
v. Choice of forum	19.4, 19.5	4.2	<u>UFA</u> : After non-binding mediation, litigation in the U.S. District Court encompassing our then-current principal business address, currently Spring Grove, Illinois. <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable
w. Choice of law	19.3	4.2	<u>UFA</u> : The laws of Illinois.* <u>MUA</u> : Not Applicable

* If applicable, please refer to the disclosure addenda and contractual amendments appended to this Disclosure Document for additional terms that may be required under applicable state law.

ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not use any public figure to promote our Franchise. No public figure is involved in our management.

ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS

The FTC's Franchise Rule permits us to provide information about actual or potential financial performance of our franchised and franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in this Disclosure Document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if: (1) we provide the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) we supplement the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

Chart No. 1 in this Item contains a summary of the gross revenues information for Cartridge World Unit Franchises, and is based on the unaudited operating results of the 526 Unit Franchises that were open and operating for at least one full calendar year as of the calendar year ending December 31, 2013. This analysis includes Unit Franchises operated throughout the entire United States, and does not reflect regional variations.

For Chart No. 1, we divided the Unit Franchises into four categories based on their gross revenues volume during the 2013 calendar year: top quarter ("High"), second quarter ("Second Quarter"), third quarter ("Third Quarter"), and bottom quarter ("Low"). The Unit Franchises included in this chart offer substantially similar Products and Services to their customers and clients.

Chart No. 1 does not include information about the expenses that you should expect to incur. Revenues and expenses will vary from Unit Franchise to Unit Franchise. In particular, the revenues and expenses of a Unit Franchise will be directly affected by factors which include the Unit Franchise's geographic location; competition from other businesses in the market; the presence of other Unit Franchises in the market; the quality of the management of the Unit Franchise; the quality of the Products and Services provided to customers; contractual relationships with lessors and suppliers; the extent to which the operation of the Unit Franchise is financed; legal, accounting and other professional fees; federal, state and local income taxes, gross profits taxes or other taxes; the cost of the Vehicle used in the Unit Franchise; and other discretionary expenditures. Your accountant or other financial advisor can help you develop an estimate of the operational costs for your Unit Franchise.

The chart below summarizes high and low revenues figures, average revenues figures, and the number and percentage of the Unit Franchises above and below the average revenues figures in each of the four categories indicated above in this Item:

Number of Units Included	Category	High Revenues	Low Revenues	Average Revenues	Number Above/Below Average	Percentage Above/Below Average
132	High	\$1,055,688	\$285,313	\$451,546	55/77	42%/58%
132	Second Quarter	\$285,279	\$205,279	\$242,027	61/71	46%/54%
132	Third Quarter	\$205,095	\$137,794	\$171,456	68/64	51.5%/48.5%
130	Low	\$137,739	\$7,379	\$90,461	74/56	57%/43%
526	Not Applicable	\$1,055,688	\$7,379	\$239,437	199/327	38%/62%

Chart No. 1 Unaudited Annual Gross Revenues for Unit Franchises in Operation for Entire 2013 Calendar Year

Chart No. 2 contains a summary of certain financial information provided by the Unit Franchisees operating a total of 110 Unit Franchises located in the United States that were in operation for the entire 2012 calendar year. The Unit Franchisees for the included Unit Franchises voluntarily reported this information to the Master Franchisee Advisory Group for analysis and disclosure purposes.

The following chart provides information on the Gross Revenues⁽¹⁾, Cost of Goods Sold⁽²⁾ and Gross Profit Margin⁽³⁾ and for the included Unit Franchises. The Unit Franchisees who chose to participate provided 2012 calendar year financial statements for their Unit Franchises to the Master Franchisee Advisory Group which was used to compile the information disclosed below in Chart No. 2.

Chart No. 2 Unaudited 2012 Calendar Year COGS, GPM and Gross Revenues of Participating Unit Franchises⁽⁴⁾

Number of Units Included	Description	High	Low	Average	Number Above/Below Average	Percentage Above/Below Average
110	Gross Revenues ⁽¹⁾	\$709,376	\$46,350	\$302,162	43/67	39%/61%

Number of Units Included	Description	High	Low	Average	Number Above/Below Average	Percentage Above/Below Average
110	COGS ⁽²⁾	50.68%	16.04%	35.98%	50/60	45%/55%
110	GPM ⁽³⁾	83.96%	49.32%	64.02%	60/50	55%/45%

Notes to Chart No. 2:

- 1. Gross Revenues include all proceeds received from the sale of goods and services during the calendar year.
- 2. Cost of Goods Sold ("COGS") includes the purchase prices paid to suppliers for products, including remanufactured (excluding labor costs) and finished products (including labor costs). It does not include distribution costs, sales force costs, Royalties, Marketing Fund Contributions or other costs.
- 3. Gross Profit Margin ("GPM") means the amount calculated by subtracting COGS from Gross Revenues.
- 4. The information disclosed in this chart is not available for the 2013 calendar year.

Some Outlets have sold these amounts. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance that you will sell as much.

The information presented in this Item has not been audited, and CWNA's auditors have not performed any procedures on the amounts and percentages included in this Item.

Written substantiation of the figures used in preparing the financial performance representations described above will be made available to you upon reasonable request.

A new Unit Franchisee's financial performance is likely to differ from the results described in this Item 19. We do not represent that any Unit Franchisee can expect to attain the annual gross revenues presented in this Item or any particular sales level. You are urged to consult with appropriate financial, business and legal advisors to conduct your own analysis before making the decision to purchase a Cartridge World Unit Franchise.

Other than the preceding financial performance representations, we do not make any representations about a franchisee's future financial performance or the past financial performance of company-owned or franchised outlets. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such representations either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to our management by contacting Mr. William Swanson, our Chief Executive Officer, 3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A, Spring Grove, Illinois 66081, (815) 321-4400, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

UNIT FRANCHISE INFORMATION

The Unit Franchise charts below detail the status of Unit Franchises of the type offered in this Disclosure Document under Unit Franchise Agreements with Master Franchisees in the United States. Master Franchisees are authorized by CWNA to offer Unit Franchises for Unit Franchises only in their Master Franchise Territories. Each Master Franchisee in the United States is independently owned and operated.

TABLE 1Systemwide Outlet SummaryFor Years 2011 to 2013(As of 12/31 for each Year)

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets at End of Year	Net Change
	2011	609	571	-38
Franchised	2012	571	534	-37
	2013	534	508	-26
	2011 ⁽²⁾	18	17	-1
Company-Owned ⁽¹⁾	2012	17	19	+2
	2013	19	19	0
	2011	627	588	-39
Total Outlets	2012	588	553	-35
	2013	553	527	-26

Notes:

- 1. "Company-Owned" refers to outlets which are owned and operated by Master Franchisees in their Master Franchise Territories. CWNA has never owned or operated any Unit Franchises.
- 2. A Master Franchisee sold its Master Franchise to another Master Franchisee, but retained ownership of its Unit Franchises.

<u>TABLE 2</u> Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners (other than Franchisor) For Years 2011 to 2013 (As of 12/31 for each Year)

State ⁽¹⁾	Year	Number of Transfers
	2011	2
Arizona	2012	0
	2013	0

State ⁽¹⁾	Year	Number of Transfers
	2011	3
California	2012	3
F	2013	1
	2011	0
Colorado	2012	3
	2013	0
	2011	0
Delaware	2012	0
	2013	1
	2011	1
Florida	2012	0
	2013	2
	2010	4
Georgia	2012	1
	2012	0
	2010	0
Hawaii	2012	0
	2012	1
	2013	1
Idaho	2011	0
Idailo	2012	0
	2013	1
Illinois	2012	0
	2013	1
📙	2011	1
Indiana	2012	0
	2013	0
	2011	0
Kansas	2012	1
	2013	0
	2011	0
Michigan	2012	1
	2013	2
	2011	0
Minnesota	2012	1
	2013	0
	2011	1
Mississippi	2012	0
	2013	0
	2011	0
Missouri	2012	0
F	2013	1
	2011	1
Montana	2012	0
	2013	0
	2011	0
Nebraska	2012	1
	2012	0
	2013	0
North Carolina	2012	1
	2012	1

State ⁽¹⁾	Year	Number of Transfers
	2011	0
Nevada	2012	0
	2013	1
	2011	1
New Hampshire	2012	1
	2013	0
	2011	2
New Jersey	2012	1
	2013	4
	2011	0
New York	2012	1
	2013	1
	2011	0
Ohio	2012	2
	2013	1
	2011	0
Oklahoma	2012	4
	2013	2
	2011	1
Oregon	2012	1
	2013	0
	2011	1
Pennsylvania	2012	1
	2013	0
	2011	1
Puerto Rico	2012	0
	2013	0
	2011	0
Rhode Island	2012	1
	2013	0
	2011	1
South Carolina	2012	0
	2013	0
	2011	1
Tennessee	2012	2
	2013	0
	2011	3
Texas	2012	2
	2012	3
	2010	1
Wisconsin	2012	1
	2012	0
	2013	27
Totals	2012	29
IOTAIS	2012	22 ⁽²⁾

Notes:

1. States not listed had no activity during the relevant period.

2. The contact information of these former franchisees/transferors is disclosed in Exhibit D-3 to this Disclosure Document.

<u>TABLE 3</u> Status of Franchised Outlets⁽¹⁾ For Years 2011 to 2013 (As of 12/31 for each Year)

State ⁽²⁾	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Master Franchisee	Ceased Operations – Other	Outlets at End of Year
	2011	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Alaska	2012	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2013	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2011	5	1	0	0	0	0	6
Alabama	2012	6	1	0	0	0	0	7
	2013	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2011	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Arkansas	2012	1	1	0	0	0	0	2
	2013	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2011	27	0	0	0	0	2	25
Arizona	2012	25	0	0	0	0	3	22
	2013	22	0	0	0	0	0	22
	2011	54	0	0	0	0	9	45
California	2012	45	0	0	0	0	2	43
	2013	43	0	0	3	0	2	38
	2011	16	0	0	0	0	3	13
Colorado	2012	13	0	0	0	0	1	12
	2013	12	0	0	0	0	0	12
	2011	6	1	0	0	0	0	7
Connecticut	2012	7	0	0	0	0	1	6
	2013	6	0	0	0	0	1	5
	2011	2	0	0	0	0	1	1
Delaware	2012	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2013	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2011	17	1	0	0	0	2	16
Florida	2012	16	0	0	0	0	1	15
	2013	15	1	0	1	0	0	15
	2011	37	1	0	0	0	1	37
Georgia	2012	37	0	0	0	0	2	35
Ū	2013	35	0	0	0	0	0	35
	2011	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
Hawaii	2012	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2013	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2011	8	0	0	0	0	1	7
Iowa	2012	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2013	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2011	5	1	0	0	0	0	6
Idaho	2012	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
	2013	6	0	0	0	0	0	6

State ⁽²⁾	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Master Franchisee	Ceased Operations – Other	Outlets at End of Year
	2011	35	0	0	0	0	7	28
Illinois	2012	28	0	0	0	0	5	23
IIIINOIS	2013	23	0	0	0	0	1	22
	2011	16	0	0	0	0	1	15
Indiana	2012	15	0	0	0	0	4	11
	2013	11	0	0	0	0	2	9
	2011	11	0	0	0	0	1	10
Kansas	2012	10	0	0	0	0	3	7
	2013	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
	2011	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Kentucky	2012	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
rtoritating	2013	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2010	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Louisiana	2011	2	1	0	0	0	0	3
Louisiana	2012	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2013	8	0	0	0	0	0	8
Massachusetts	2011	8	0	0	0	0	0	8
Massachusells	2012	8	0	0	0	0	2	6
			2 ⁽³⁾					
Manulaud	2011	1		0	0	0	0	3
Maryland	2012	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
	2013	3	0	0	0	0	1	2
	2011	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Maine	2012	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2013	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2011	24	0	0	0	0	0	24
Michigan	2012	24	0	0	0	0	1	23
	2013	23	0	0	0	0	1	22
	2011	16	0	0	0	0	2	14
Minnesota	2012	14	0	0	0	0	0	14
	2013	14	0	0	0	0	1	13
	2011	18	0	0	0	0	2	16
Missouri	2012	16	0	0	0	0	0	16
	2013	16	0	0	0	0	1	15
	2011	3	0	0	0	0	1	2
Mississippi	2012	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2013	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2011	7	0	0	0	0	0	7
Montana	2012	7	0	0	0	0	4	3
	2013	3	0	0	0	0	0	3
North Carolina	2011	16	0	0	0	0	2	14
	2012	14	0	0	0	0	1	13
	2013	13	0	0	0	0	1	12
North Dakota	2011	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2012	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2012	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2013	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
Nebraska	2011	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
Nebraska	2012	5	0	0	0	0	0	5

New Hampshire2011 2012 2013 2011New Jersey2012 2013 2014 2014 2014 2015 2013<	5 5 5	Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Master Franchisee	Ceased Operations – Other	Outlets at End of Year
2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 New Mexico 2012 2013 New Mexico 2012 2013 2011 New Mexico 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2019 2011 2012 2013		0	0	0	0	0	5
2011 New Jersey 2012 2013 2011 New Mexico 2012 2013 2013 New Mexico 2012 2013 2013 Nevada 2012 2013 2013 New York 2012 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
New Jersey2012 2013 2011New Mexico2012 2013 		0	0	0	0	0	5
2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 Nevada 2012 2013 2012 2013 2012 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 <td>34</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>2</td> <td>33</td>	34	1	0	0	0	2	33
2011 New Mexico 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2011 Nevada 2012 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012	33	0	0	0	0	1	32
New Mexico 2012 2013 2011 Nevada 2012 2013 2013 New York 2012 2013 2013 New York 2012 2013 2013 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012	32	0	0	0	0	1	31
2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2013 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2013 2014 </td <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td>	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2011 Nevada 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Nevada 2012 2013 2011 New York 2012 2013 2013 2013 2013 2010 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2013 2	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 2012 2013 2012 2013 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
2011 New York 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
New York 2012 2013 2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Poregon 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2013 2011 2013 2013 2011 2013 2013 2011 2013 2013 2011 2013 2014 2014 2015 2015 2015 2015 2015 2015 201 2015 2	26	2	0	0	0	2	26
2011 Ohio 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012	26	0	0	0	0	2	24
Ohio 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2015 2013 2016 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2015 2013 2016 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012	24	0	0	0	0	2	22
Ohio 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2015 2013 2016 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2015 2013 2016 2012 2013 2011 2014 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012	17	0	0	0	0	1	16
2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 2011 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2011 2013 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013	16	0	0	0	0	1	15
2011 Oklahoma 2012 2013 2013 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 2011 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2011 2013 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013	15	0	0	0	0	1	14
Oklahoma 2012 2013 2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 Pennsylvania 2012 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 Tennessee 2011	21	0	0	0	0	2	19
2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 2012 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2011 2013 2013	19	0	0	0	2	0	17
2011 Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 Tennessee 2012	17	0	0	0	0	3	14
Oregon 2012 2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2013 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2013 South Carolina 2012 2013 2013 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 Z013 2012 2013 2012 2013 2012 Z013 2012 Z013 2012 Z013 2012 Z013 2012 Z013 2012	6	0	0	0	0	0	6
2013 2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2013 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2014 2012	6	0	0	0	0	1	5
2011 Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2013 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2013 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 Tennessee 2012	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
Pennsylvania 2012 2013 2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013	22	0	0	0	0	0	22
2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2014 2015 2016 2017 2018 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2012 2013 2012 2013 2014 2015 2011	22	0	0	0	0	1	21
2011 Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012	21	0	0	0	0	1	20
Puerto Rico 2012 2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2012 2013 2013 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013	6	0	0	0	0	1	5
2013 2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2013 2011 2012 2013 2013 2011 Tennessee 2012	5	0	0	0	0	0	5
2011 South Carolina 2012 2013 2013 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2013 2011 2013 2011 2011 Tennessee 2012	5	0	0	0	0	2	3
South Carolina 2012 2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2013 2013 2013 2011 2013 Tennessee 2012	9	0	0	0	0	1	8
2013 2011 South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 2013 2011 2012	8	0	0	0	0	0	8
South Dakota 2011 2012 2013 2011 2011 Tennessee 2012	8	0	0	0	0	0	8
South Dakota 2012 2013 2011 Tennessee 2012	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2013 2011 Tennessee 2012	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
2011Tennessee2012	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
Tennessee 2012	24	0	0	0	0	0	24
	24	0	0	0	0	3	24
0010	24	0	0	0	0	0	21
<u> </u>	33	1	0	0	0	2	32
Texas 2012	33		0	0		2	32
		1			0	<u> </u>	
2013	31	2	0	0	0		32 F
2011 2012	6	0	0	0	0	1	5
Utah 2012 2013	5 4	0	0	0	0	<u> </u>	4 4

State ⁽²⁾	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non- Renewals	Reacquired by Master Franchisee	Ceased Operations – Other	Outlets at End of Year
	2011	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Vermont	2012	0	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2013	1	0	0	0	0	0	1
	2011	8	0	0	0	0	0	8
Virginia	2012	8	1	0	0	0	0	9
	2013	9	0	0	0	0	0	9
	2011	14	0	0	0	0	0	14
Washington	2012	14	1	0	0	0	0	15
	2013	15	0	0	0	0	1	14
	2011	23	0	0	0	0	2	21
Wisconsin	2012	21	0	0	0	0	1	20
	2013	20	0	0	0	0	0	20
	2011	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
Wyoming	2012	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2013	2	0	0	0	0	0	2
	2011	609	11	0	0	0	49	571
Totals	2012	571	7	0	0	2	42	534
	2013	534	3	0	4	0	25 ⁽⁴⁾	508

Notes:

- 1. These are Unit Franchisees of Master Franchisees for these states. Contact information for the current and former Unit Franchisees is attached as Exhibit D to this Disclosure Document. These columns <u>do not</u> reflect Unit Franchise outlets owned by Master Franchisees; refer to Table 1 under Company-Owned Outlets for these totals. These column totals do not reflect activity involving Unit Franchisees who signed a Unit Franchise Agreement, but who did not open a Unit Franchise before the franchise relationship ended. Refer to Exhibit D-4 for information about these Unit Franchisees.
- 2. States not listed had no activity during the relevant period.
- 3. The Master Franchisee sold its Master Franchise to another Master Franchisee, but retained ownership of its Unit Franchises.
- 4. The contact information for the former franchisees for the closed Unit Franchises is disclosed in Exhibit D-3 to this Disclosure Document.

<u>TABLE 4</u> Systemwide Status of Company-Owned Outlets⁽¹⁾ For Years 2011 to 2013 (As of 12/31 for each Year)

State ⁽²⁾	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisees	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisees	Outlets at End of Year
	2011	2	0	0	0	0	2
Alaska	2012	2	0	0	0	0	2
Alaska	2013	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2011	1	0	0	0	0	1
Arizona	2012	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2013	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2011	2	0	0	0	0	2
Arkansas	2012	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2013	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2011	2	0	0	0	0	2
Colorado	2012	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2013	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2011	2	0	0	0	2 ⁽³⁾	0
Maryland	2012	0	0	0	0	0	0
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	2013	0	0	0	0	0	0
	2011	1	0	0	0	0	1
Minnesota	2012	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2013	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2011	1	0	0	0	0	1
Ohio	2012	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2013	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2011	1	0	0	0	0	1
Oklahoma	2012	1	0	2	0	0	3
	2013	3	0	0	0	0	3
	2011	2	0	0	0	0	2
Pennsylvania	2012	2	0	0	0	0	2
-	2013	2	0	0	0	0	2
	2011	3	1	0	0	0	4
Rhode Island	2012	4	0	0	0	0	4
	2013	4	0	0	0	0	4
Washington	2011	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2012	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2013	1	0	0	0	0	1
	2011	18	1	0	0	2 ⁽³⁾	17
Totals	2012	17	0	2	0	0	19
	2013	19	0	0	0	0	19

Notes:

- 1. "Company-Owned Outlets" refers to outlets which are owned and operated by the Master Franchisees in their Master Franchise Territories. Refer to Exhibit D-2 for specific Company-Owned Outlets.
- 2. States not listed had no activity during the relevant period.
- 3. The Master Franchisee sold its Master Franchise to another Master Franchisee during 2011, but retained ownership of its Unit Franchises.

TABLE 5 Projected Openings By Master Franchisees of Unit Franchises as of 12/31/13 (By 12/31/14)

State ⁽¹⁾	Franchise Agreements with Master Franchisees Signed But Not Yet Open	Projected New Franchised Outlets in Next Fiscal Year	Projected Company- Owned Outlets in Next Fiscal Year
Alabama	2	1	0
Arizona	1	1	0
California	5	4	0
Colorado	2	0	0
Delaware	2	0	0
Florida	3	2	0
Georgia	0	2	0
Hawaii	1	0	0
Iowa	3	0	0
Illinois	4	0	0
Kansas	2	1	0
Maryland	0	2	0
Michigan	0	2	0
Minnesota	2	0	0
Missouri	9	3	0
North Carolina	3	4	0
Nebraska	1	0	0
New Jersey	6	4	0
New York	10	5	0
Oklahoma	4	3	0
Oregon	1	0	0
Pennsylvania	12	5	0
Puerto Rico	1	0	0
South Carolina	2	3	0
Tennessee	0	1	0
Texas	4	2	0
Utah	3	2	0
Virginia	1	1	0
Washington	0	1	0
Wisconsin	3	0	0
Wyoming	1	2	0
Totals	88	51	0

TABLE 5 Projected Openings of Unit Franchises by CWNA as of 12/31/13 (By 12/31/14)

State ⁽¹⁾	Franchise Agreements Signed But Not Open	Projected New Franchised Outlets in Next Fiscal Year	Projected Company- Owned Outlets in Next Fiscal Year
California	0	0	0
Kentucky	0	0	0
Louisiana	0	0	0
New Mexico	0	0	0
Texas	0	0	0
West Virginia	0	0	0

Note:

1. If a state is not listed, no activity is anticipated during the relevant period.

Franchisees have signed confidentiality clauses during the last three fiscal years. In some instances, current and former franchisees sign provisions restricting their ability to speak openly about their experiences with the Cartridge World franchise system. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all such franchisees will be able to communicate with you.

If you buy this Franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

We do not currently have any previously-owned franchised outlets under our control to offer or sell.

The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Unit Franchisees as of the end of our most recent fiscal year appear in Exhibit D-2. Unit Franchisees that had an agreement terminated, canceled, not renewed, or otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under a Unit Franchise Agreement during our last fiscal year, or has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the date of this Disclosure Document are identified in Exhibit D-3.

Franchisee Groups

CWNA may choose to form a formal Cartridge World Advisory Group, or "CWAG", as prescribed under the Unit Franchise Agreement to provide input on System-related matters. (In earlier versions of the Unit Franchise Agreement, the CWAG was titled, "Franchisee Advisory Council"). When formed, a CWAG would consist of Unit Franchisee, each of whom would be elected by Cartridge World Unit Franchisees to represent the interests of a particular geographical area or region. We would have a non-voting participant on the council. Any bylaws adopted by the group would require our consent. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, a formal CWAG has not been formed. However, an advisory committee comprised of Master Franchisee representatives meets with CWNA staff to discuss subject areas, such as store design, advertising/marketing, technology, general system matters, purchasing, training, and sales. This committee is exclusively advisory in nature and is not a decision-making body. Some committee members are elected and some are appointed. Any such advisory groups may be discontinued or reformed as committees of the CWAG.

ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

CWNA's audited financial statements as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, and for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended December 31, 2013, are attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit B-2.

CWNA's fiscal year end is December 31 of each calendar year.

ITEM 22 CONTRACTS

The following agreements are attached as exhibits to this Disclosure Document:

Exhibit A-1:	Franchise Agreement
Exhibit A-2:	MUA
Exhibit A-3:	Spousal/Domestic Partner Consent
Exhibit A-4:	Automatic Bank Draft – Authorization Form

ITEM 23 RECEIPTS

Two copies of an acknowledgment of your receipt of this Disclosure Document appear as <u>Exhibit J</u>. Please sign and date one copy and return it to us. Retain the other copy for your records.

MMB: 4821-2231-1961, v. 3

EXHIBIT A-1 UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

CARTRIDGE WORLD[®] UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT WITH CARTRIDGE WORLD NORTH AMERICA, LLC

Unit Franchisee

Franchise Agreement #

Location

Effective Date

CARTRIDGE WORLD[®] UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

Table of Contents

1.	DEFINITIONS	2
2.	GRANT	6
3.	DEVELOPMENT AND OPENING OF YOUR UNIT FRANCHISE	6
4.	COMPUTER HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE SYSTEMS	
5.	TRAINING AND GUIDANCE	
6.	MARKS	
7.	RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES; INDEMNIFICATION	14
8.	COVENANTS	15
9.	FEES	
10.	YOUR CARTRIDGE WORLD UNIT FRANCHISE — IMAGE AND OPERATION	
11.	MARKETING	
12.	RECORDS AND REPORTING	
13.	INSPECTIONS AND AUDITS	
14.	TRANSFER	
15.	RENEWAL FRANCHISE	
16.	TERMINATION OF FRANCHISE	
17.	RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS ON TRANSFER, REPURCHASE, TERMINATION AND/OR EXPIRATION OF FRANCHISE	
18.	GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST	
19.	GOVERNING LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION	49
20.	NOTICES AND PAYMENTS	
21.	ENTIRE AGREEMENT; CONSTRUCTION	
22.	MISCELLANEOUS	
Exhib	its	

Exhibit A	Data Sheet
Exhibit B	Continuing Personal Guarantee
Exhibit C	Territorial Rights and Obligations
Exhibit D	Collateral Assignment of Lease
Exhibit E	Site Selection Acknowledge and ADA Certification Form

CARTRIDGE WORLD[®] UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT

THIS UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT (this "**Agreement**") is made and entered into on the Effective Date (as set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u>), by and between **CARTRIDGE WORLD NORTH AMERICA, LLC** (referred to as "we," "us," "our," "CWNA" or "Franchisor") and **FRANCHISEE** (referred to as "you," "your," or "Franchisee") as described in <u>Exhibit A</u>.

RECITALS

- A. Cartridge World North America, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company with its principal place of business at 3106 N. Highway 12, Suite A, Spring Grove, Illinois 60081, U.S.A. ("CWNA") and its Affiliates (including Cartridge World Australia Pty. Ltd. and Cartridge World International, Inc.) own a format and system (the "System") relating to the establishment and operation of CARTRIDGE WORLD businesses that sell products and services related to the sale of printer (and other) cartridges, inkjet cartridges, laser cartridges, toner, computer hardware (including printers) and software, ancillary products and services, and such additional products and services as CWNA may specify from time to time (collectively, "Products and Services") at a retail and wholesale level to customers and clients (individually or collectively referred to herein as "Unit Franchise(s)"). As used in this Agreement, the term "Cartridge World" shall refer to CWNA and its Affiliates, individually, collectively or in any combination.
- B. The System includes certain proprietary knowledge, procedures, formats, systems, forms, printed materials, applications, specifications, standards and techniques, all of which has been developed by Cartridge World at considerable expense. Distinguishing characteristics of the System include certain trade marks and logos and other forms of commercial identity, training, marketing concepts, the Operations Manuals, distinctive color schemes and trade dress, and the Confidential Information, all of which may be changed, improved, and further developed by Cartridge World from time to time.
- C. The System is identified by means of certain trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, emblems, and indicia of origin, including the mark "CARTRIDGE WORLD" and such other trade names, service marks, trademarks, logos, trade dress and identifiers as are now designated (and may hereinafter be designated) by Cartridge World for use in connection with the System (the "**Marks**").
- D. You applied for a Franchise to own and operate a Unit Franchise and your application has been approved by us in reliance on the information you gave us.
- E. Without your commitment to the System and to fulfill each of the obligations detailed in this Agreement, we would not form this franchise relationship with you.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the undertakings and commitments of each party to the other party set forth herein, hereby agree as follows:

1. **DEFINITIONS**

In addition to other terms defined in this Agreement, the following terms will have the following meanings:

- **1.1** "<u>Affiliate</u>" Any person or entity which controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another person or entity; as to Franchisee, Affiliate also includes any director, officer or owner of any interest in Franchisee (and any entity controlled by any of the foregoing).
- **1.2** "<u>Attorneys' Fees</u>" Includes, without limitation, legal fees, whether incurred in preparation of the filing of any written demand or claim, action, hearing, arbitration, or other proceeding to enforce the obligations of this Agreement, or during any such proceeding, plus all costs incurred in connection therewith.
- **1.3** "<u>Business Entity</u>" Includes a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited partnership, or other form of business recognized in any jurisdiction.
- **1.4** "<u>Business Judgment</u>" Means that we are allowed to exercise our judgment however we consider appropriate in our sole and absolute discretion, without any limitation. You and we agree that when in this Agreement we describe instances in which we may exercise Business Judgment, we must and do have the unrestricted right to make decisions and/or take (or refrain from taking) actions. We have this right even if a particular decision/action may have negative consequences for you, a particular franchisee or group of franchisees. You understand and agree that the exercise of Business Judgment is critical to us as a franchisor of the System and to our goals for its continuing improvement. This is a defined term for the purposes of this Agreement and is not intended to incorporate principles related to the application of the business judgment rule in a corporate law context.
- **1.5** "<u>Cartridge World Advisory Group</u>" or "<u>CWAG</u>" The advisory group selected (or which may be selected) in accordance with this Agreement, as well as other master and unit franchise agreements with us, which will provide Input to us from time to time.
- **1.6** "<u>Customary Representations, Warranties and Agreements</u>" Includes commitments generally made by a transferor in connection with a transfer of a business and/or related assets, including but not limited to: representations as to ownership, condition and title to stock and/or assets, liens and encumbrances relating to the stock and/or assets, validity of contracts, and liabilities, contingent or otherwise, relating to the business/assets/entity to be acquired; full indemnification obligations and non-competition covenants by the transferor and each Affiliate, substantially similar to those required in Sections 7.4 and

8.2.B of this Agreement; the delivery at closing of instruments transferring good and merchantable title to the assets purchased, free and clear of all liens and encumbrances (other than liens and security interests acceptable to us in our Business Judgment), and demonstrating that all sales, transfer and/or similar taxes are to be paid by the transferor through escrow if we so require; the transfer at closing of all licenses and permits which may be assigned or transferred.

- **1.7** "<u>Designated Equipment</u>" Equipment that meets our requirements and which you must obtain and use in the operation of your Unit Franchise.
- **1.8** "<u>Designated Individual</u>" A person who has the controlling ownership interest in Franchisee, is responsible for the management of your Unit Franchise, and is identified in <u>Exhibit A</u>, or a substitute individual reasonably approved by us in writing. The Designated Individual will function as the Manager for your Unit Franchise, unless waived in writing by CWNA.
- **1.9** "<u>Franchise</u>" The right granted to you in this Agreement to operate a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise using the Marks and the System.
- **1.10** "<u>Franchisor-Related Parties</u>" Cartridge World, the Marketing Fund, the CWAG and each and all of the following, whether past, current and/or future: each and all company(ies) and/or person(s) acting through, in concert with us and/or any of the foregoing, and/or as Affiliates of ours and/or of any of the foregoing; each and all of the partners, shareholders, officers, directors, agents, attorneys, accountants, and/or employees of us and/or any of the foregoing; and all of the predecessors, successors and/or assigns of us and/or any of the foregoing.
- **1.11** "<u>General Release</u>" A general release, in the then-current form prescribed by us at the time such release is to be delivered, of any and all claims, liabilities and/or obligations, of any nature whatsoever, including existing as of, and/or arising before, the date of any such release, however arising, known or unknown, whether against us and/or any or all of the Franchisor-Related Parties, and whether by you, any owner of you (if you are or become a Business Entity), any person/entity claiming on the basis of an alleged right of yours, and/or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing.
- **1.12** "<u>Good Standing</u>" You are in "Good Standing" if you (and each of your owners and Affiliates) are not in default of any obligation to us and/or any of the Franchisor-Related Parties, whether arising under this Agreement or any other agreement between you (and each of your owners and Affiliates) and us (and/or any of the Franchisor-Related Parties), the Operations Manuals or other System requirements.
- **1.13** "<u>Gross Profit</u>" Gross Profit equals the Gross Revenue of the sale of computer hardware (including printers, but not any cartridges) and software that are not identified by any Mark, as we designate from time to time (the "Ancillary Items"), less the actual direct product cost (before deducting all overhead costs, including without limitation rent,

payroll, insurance, taxes, and all other Unit Franchise operating expenses) that you incurred and paid for in connection with such Ancillary Items which are sold and/or distributed at or from your Unit Franchise.

- **1.14** "<u>Gross Revenue</u>" Gross Revenue includes all charges and/or revenues which are, or could be, received or earned by you (and/or any Affiliate):
 - A. by, at or in connection with your Unit Franchise;
 - B. relating to the kinds of goods or services available now or in the future through a Unit Franchise and/or distributed in association with the Marks or the System;
 - C. relating to the operation of any Similar Business;
 - D. with respect to, any tenants and/or subtenants of yours on the Premises of the Unit Franchise (including rent and other lease payments); and/or
 - E. with respect to any co-branding activities.

All sales and/or billings, whether collected or not, will be included in Gross Revenue, with no deduction for credit card or other charges. All business interruption proceeds that you or your Unit Franchise receives will be included as Gross Revenue. Gross Revenue does <u>not</u> include sales tax and similar taxes collected and paid when due to the appropriate taxing authority or actual customer refunds, adjustments and credits.

- **1.15** "<u>Immediate Family</u>" With respect to any person, "immediate family" includes that person's spouse and/or domestic partner and each of their respective parents, guardians, grandparents, siblings, children, grandchildren, aunts, uncles, cousins, nieces and/or nephews.
- **1.16** "Input" Advice and suggestions regarding specified matters. When we receive Input from the CWAG or any other franchisee group we will retain the ultimate decision-making authority and responsibility for all matters for which Input is sought. CWAG (or any other franchisee group) Input, votes or other collective actions will not be binding on us unless we have otherwise agreed in writing. CWAG (or any other franchisee group) approval or consent will not be required as a pre-condition to any decision and/or action we may take, unless we agree otherwise in writing.
- 1.17 "Intellectual Property" Includes, regardless of the form or medium involved, (i) all CARTRIDGE WORLD Software, including the data and information processed or stored thereby; (ii) the Operations Manuals and all other directives, policies or information we issue from time to time; (iii) all customer relationships and information; (iv) the Marks; (v) all Confidential Information and trade secrets; and (vi) all other proprietary, copyrightable and/or trade secret information and materials developed, acquired, licensed or used by us in our operation of the System.
- **1.18** "<u>Manager</u>" The individual responsible for responsible for the overall day-to-day management and operation of the Unit Franchise including, but not limited to,

administration, basic operations, marketing, record keeping, employee staffing and training, hiring and firing, inventory control, and maintenance of the Premises.

- **1.19** "<u>Opening Date</u>" The date you commence operating the Unit Franchise with our prior written approval after compliance with the pre-opening requirements set forth in this Agreement.
- **1.20** "<u>Operations Manuals</u>" Specifications, standards, policies and procedures prescribed by us and/or Cartridge World and published to you in any media (including electronic) and which are to be followed in the operation of your Unit Franchise as they may be changed or eliminated by us or them in our or their Business Judgment.
- **1.21** "<u>Post-Termination Provisions</u>" Those obligations contained in this Agreement that survive its expiration, Transfer, Repurchase, or termination for any reason, including without limitation the confidentiality, non-competition, indemnification, and dispute resolution and other provisions contained in Sections 7, 8, 17, 19, 20, 21 and 22.
- **1.22** "<u>Premises</u>" The site located in your Territory from which you are approved to operate your Unit Franchise.
- **1.23** "<u>Repurchase</u>" Repurchase is an acquisition by us (and/or any of the Franchisor-Related Parties) of your rights in and/or to (i) this Agreement; (ii) any Business Entity Franchisee; (iii) your Unit Franchise; and (iv) any lease or assets associated with any of the foregoing.
- **1.24** "<u>Similar Business</u>" Any enterprise that offers, is otherwise involved in, or deals with any goods, products and/or services, which are substantially similar to the Products and/or Services now or in the future authorized to be offered at or from Unit Franchises (including any such enterprise and/or entity awarding franchises or licenses to operate or be involved with any such business). Our receipt of any Royalties with respect to any Similar Business is not an approval of your involvement with any Similar Business.
- **1.25** "<u>**Territory**</u>" The geographic area described in <u>Exhibit A</u>.
- **1.26** "<u>**Trade Secret**</u>" Information that is proprietary to us and/or Cartridge World, including a formula, procedure, pattern, compilation, program, device, discovery, invention, method, technique or process, that (i) derives independent economic value, actual or potential, from not being generally known to, and not being readily ascertainable by proper means by other persons who can obtain economic value from its disclosure or use; and/or (ii) is the subject of efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to maintain its secrecy.
- **1.27** "<u>**Travel Expenses**</u>" All costs incurred for travel, transportation, food, lodging, automobile rental and all other related costs and expenditures.

1.28 "<u>Unit Franchise</u>" - The franchised CARTRIDGE WORLD business operated by Franchisee pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

2. GRANT

2.1 <u>Award of Franchise; Term</u>.

- A. We are pleased to award you a Franchise to operate one Unit Franchise, and to use the Marks and the System in the operation of that Unit Franchise.
- B. If this Agreement is awarded in connection with a new Franchise or a Transfer, the Franchise is awarded for a term of ten (10) years, commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the Expiration Date noted in <u>Exhibit A</u>. If this Agreement is awarded in connection with the grant of a renewal Franchise, then the term of this Agreement will be governed by the renewal provisions of the Franchise Agreement under which the Unit Franchise operated during the initial term of the Franchise (which is now expired), and the Expiration Date under such circumstances is noted in <u>Exhibit A</u>.
- C. The Franchise awarded to you by this Agreement is to operate only a single Unit Franchise and to use the Marks and the System only for purposes of conducting a business in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, the Operations Manuals and other communications from us.
- D. You are authorized to use the Marks only in connection with the Unit Franchise. The business of the Unit Franchise will be conducted in compliance with the provisions of this Agreement. You and we understand that the business activities of the Unit Franchise include the sale and delivery of certain Products and Services to customers' and clients' business premises both before and after you commencing operating from the Unit Franchise from the Premises. You must not conduct any activities from the Premises other than the operation of your Unit Franchise without our prior written consent. You will not engage in any other business or activity that may conflict with your obligations under this Agreement or reduce the Gross Revenue or Gross Profit of your Unit Franchise.
- **2.2** <u>**Territory and Reservation of Rights.**</u> The parties' rights and obligations relating to the Territory are set forth in <u>Exhibit C</u>.

3. DEVELOPMENT AND OPENING OF YOUR UNIT FRANCHISE

3.1 <u>Commencing Operations of Unit Franchise</u>.

A. You must have a site for your Premises acceptable to us, receive the notice from us described in Section 3.6 below, and do everything necessary to commence

operating the Unit Franchise from the Premises, all within twelve (12) months after the Effective Date. You must not operate the Unit Franchise from or make any commitments regarding a site for your Premises until you have our written site acceptance. We will not unreasonably withhold our acceptance of the site for your Premises. Acceptance by us of any site or location is not a recommendation, approval or endorsement of such site. We make no representations or warranties as to the success, availability or profitability of any site or as to any other matter of any kind relating to the site. Your failure to commence operating your Unit Franchise from the Premises within twelve (12) months after the Effective Date is a material breach of this Agreement.

- B. All matters related in any way to your Premises are your sole responsibility, regardless of any assistance we may choose to provide. You are responsible for obtaining any architectural and engineering services required for your Premises and for ensuring its compliance with local law. Neither we, nor any Master Franchisee-Related Party, nor any other person or company associated with us will have any liability for any Premises-related matter. You agree not to make any claims against us and/or any of the Master Franchisee-Related Parties with regard to such matters.
- C. You will commence the operations of your Unit Franchise immediately upon your receipt of our notice to you that: (i) all of your pre-opening obligations have been fulfilled; (ii) pre-opening training has been completed; (iii) all amounts due us (and/or any Affiliate and/or Cartridge World) have been paid; and (iv) copies of all insurance policies (and evidence of payment of premiums) and other required documents have been received.
- D. We or our designee will provide you with grand opening marketing and promotional materials and guidance. You must develop and submit to us, for our prior written approval, a community grand opening marketing plan. If we do not approve your proposed plan, or if you do not submit a plan, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to prepare a community grand opening plan for you. In addition to (and not in lieu of) of the Marketing Fund Contribution (Section 11.1 below) and Local Advertising Expenditure (Section 11.3 below), you must expend no less than the amount set forth in Exhibit A for the grand opening advertising during a period of no more than three (3) months encompassing the Opening Date of your Unit Franchise. You must submit all proof of approved advertising and associated documentation to CWNA within one hundred twenty (120) days after the Opening Date of your Unit Franchise.
- E. You will use only Designated Equipment and suppliers approved or designated by us in the development and operation of your Unit Franchise as we may require. We and/or our Affiliates and/or Cartridge World may be such approved or designated suppliers.

3.2 <u>Lease of Premises</u>.

- A. You agree to submit any lease or sublease and all site-related documents for the Premises to us for our review prior to their execution by you. You shall use commercially reasonable efforts to arrange for the inclusion of provisions in a lease addendum or other appropriate site-related documents which:
 - 1. Obligate the lessor to provide us upon request with sales and other operations information related to your Unit Franchise;
 - 2. Permit you to operate your Unit Franchise in accordance with this Agreement and the Operations Manuals;
 - 3. Provide that the Premises will be used only for the operation of a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise, and prohibit you from assigning or modifying any of your lease rights, or extending the term without our prior written consent;
 - 4. Require the lessor to concurrently provide us with a copy of any written notices (whether of default or otherwise) to you under the lease and give us the right to cure any default if we so choose;
 - 5. Provide us with a right to take assignment and possession of your Unit Franchise Premises, without the lessor's consent or any additional consideration if you default and/or this Agreement expires or is terminated or rescinded. If we exercise this right, we will not have any liability for any obligations incurred prior to our occupancy. You agree to take whatever actions are necessary to accomplish such assignment. If you lose your lease rights to the Premises in connection with any bankruptcy, the lessor will, upon our request, enter into a new lease with us on essentially the same terms as the terminated lease;
 - 6. Provide that the lessor consents to the use of the Marks and other aspects of the System, as modified from time to time, and give us the right to enter the Premises during normal business hours for purposes of inspection, to take steps to protect the Marks and/or prevent/cure any default.
- B. You shall not execute a lease or sublease, or any modification, amendment or renewal thereof, without our prior written consent, which we can grant, condition or withhold in our Business Judgment, as we deem appropriate. When you sign this Agreement, you also will sign the Collateral Assignment of Lease attached as <u>Exhibit D</u>. You agree to obtain the lessor's signature on the Landlord Approval included with the Collateral Assignment of Lease before or at the same time as the lease is signed. You agree to deliver a copy of the signed lease or sublease and the signed Landlord Approval to us within five (5) days after it is signed.

3.3 Design Standards for Your Premises.

- A. You agree to comply with any standards, specifications and other requirements (the "**Design Standards**") that we furnish you for design, decoration, layout, equipment, furniture, fixtures, signs and other items for your Premises. Any changes from plans provided by us must be submitted to us for our consent, which may be provided in our Business Judgment. Your compliance with the Design Standards does not release you from your obligation to ensure that your Premises are designed and constructed in compliance with all federal, state, and local laws, including without limitation the Americans with Disabilities Act. You agree to execute and deliver to us an ADA Certification in the form attached to this Agreement as <u>Exhibit E</u>, before you open for business at the Premises, to confirm and certify that your Premises and any proposed renovations comply with the ADA.
- B. We will provide a plan template for the Premises of your Unit Franchise. An architect, contractor, materials supplier or other person hired by you, at your expense, will consult with you in the build out of the Premises to provide space plan suggestions, among other advice, and will facilitate compliance with applicable Design Standards. We will have no authority or control over, or responsibility for, the acts/omissions of any architect, contractor, materials supplier or other persons hired by you and with whom you will have a direct legal and business relationship. You will be responsible for ensuring that your Premises comply with the Design Standards.
- **3.4 Development of Premises.** You must select and employ a licensed contractor reasonably acceptable to us, which acceptance will not be unreasonably withheld, to facilitate the build out of the Premises. You are solely responsible for the selection and work of any contractor selected and/or employed by you, even if referred by us.
- **3.5 Designated Equipment.** You will use only Designated Equipment and suppliers approved or designated by us in the development of the Premises and the operation of your Unit Franchise at the Premises. We and/or our Affiliates and/or Cartridge World may be such approved or designated suppliers.
- **3.6 Opening at Premises.** You will not operate the Unit Franchise from the Premises until you receive written notice from us indicating that all of your pre-opening obligations relating to the Premises have been fulfilled, including, but not limited to, copies of all insurance policies (and evidence of payment of premiums), leases/subleases and other Premises documents have been received by us.
- **3.7** <u>**Relocation of Premises.**</u> Any relocation of the Premises requires our written consent, will be at your sole expense, and will require that you (and each Affiliate and owner of yours) sign a General Release. If your Premises are damaged, condemned or otherwise

rendered unusable, or if, in your and our judgment, there is a change in the character of the location of your Premises sufficiently detrimental to its business potential to warrant its relocation, you agree to relocate your Premises. Master Franchisee shall have the right to grant or to withhold its approval as to any proposed location or relocation of your Premises and, if Master Franchisee's approval is granted, you understand that Master Franchisee's approval will not be deemed to be a guarantee, representation, or assurance by Master Franchisee that the Unit Franchise will be profitable or successful at the proposed location of your Premises or upon the relocation of your Premises. The relocated Premises will comply with the then-applicable image, décor, standards and specifications for new Unit Franchises and with the Operations Manuals. You will open for business at the relocated Premises within six (6) months after the date of the approval of and/or decision to relocate your Premises. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you will pay Royalties for each Royalty period (or portion thereof) during which the Premises are closed as a result of the relocation of the Premises based upon the average Gross Revenue and Gross Profit generated by the Unit Franchise during the preceding six (6) Royalty periods (or the number of Royalty periods that the Unit Franchise was operational if the Unit Franchise was open for less than six (6) Royalty periods).

3.8 <u>Use of Premises</u>. Franchisee may use the Premises only for the purpose of operating the Unit Franchise and for no other purpose, unless Master Franchisee/CWNA in its sole discretion approves otherwise. Franchisee shall not co-brand or permit any other business to operate at the Premises or to otherwise operate in conjunction with Franchisee's Unit Franchise, without CWNA's prior written approval.

4. COMPUTER HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE SYSTEMS

- **4.1** <u>**Required Systems.**</u> You must purchase, use, maintain and update at your expense the software, computer and other systems meeting our specifications, as we may modify them. You will maintain your systems on-line to allow us access to system data and information. You agree to comply with our then-current Terms of Use and Privacy Policies and any other requirements regarding all computer and other systems, including Internet usage. Supplier and/or licensor charges for use, maintenance, support and/or updates of and to the required systems are payable by you upon demand.
- **4.2** <u>No Liability</u>. Neither we nor any of the Franchisor-Related Parties will have any liability and/or obligation (and neither you, nor any of your owners or Affiliates, will make any claims) about any failures, errors or any other occurrences relating to any computer or system hardware or software without an express written warranty from us, even if recommended or specified by us, even if the computer or system hardware or software was recommended or specified by us.

5. TRAINING AND GUIDANCE

5.1 <u>Training</u>.

- A. You must complete the initial training program to our satisfaction before you will be allowed to open and commence operating your Unit Franchise. The initial training program is scheduled at our discretion and consists of:
 - 1. classroom training at a location designated by CWNA;
 - 2. on-the-job training conducted at a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise or other facilities designated by CWNA; and
 - 3. such other training using the method, on the topics and at the location(s) as may be designated and/or required by CWNA.
- B. We can choose to eliminate or shorten training for persons previously trained or with comparable experience. If the Unit Franchise is owned by more than one person or if Franchisee is a Business Entity, then the Designated Individual must successfully complete the initial training program and comply on an ongoing basis with all training requirements. The Designated Individual shall be deemed to be the "Franchisee" and/or the "Manager" for purposes of meeting all training and similar qualifications pursuant to this Agreement. You are solely responsible for any training fees, other fees, wages, Travel Expenses and other expenses associated with the attendance by you or your employees (if any) at any training programs, seminars or meetings. However, upon the successful completion of the initial training program described in Section 5.1.A above by all required individuals, we will, within thirty (30) days after receipt of a written accounting of the Travel Expenses incurred by the you and your employees to attend the initial training program, reimburse you for such Travel Expenses up to an amount that will not exceed Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000). The initial training program will be held at a time and for such period, as we specify in our Business Judgment. You will be responsible for ensuring that each of your Managers is trained to our then-current standards. We can require in our Business Judgment that each of your Managers and/or substituted Designated Individuals attend and complete our initial training program before managing your Unit Franchise or assuming their position, respectively. We will use reasonable efforts to accommodate attendance by Managers and other staff members at initial training programs upon thirty (30) days advance notice from us.
- C. You must successfully complete the initial training program to our satisfaction before you open and commence operating your Unit Franchise. If we, in our Business Judgment, determine that you have not successfully completed or are not making satisfactory progress in your initial training, we can either require that a substitute Manager or Designated Individual complete the training or, in the alternative at our discretion, terminate this Agreement.
- D. We can require that you, your Designated Individual and/or Manager(s) attend additional and/or remedial training, including national and regional conferences,

conventions (including without limitation the CARTRIDGE WORLD annual convention), seminars and meetings, as we may reasonably require to correct, improve and/or enhance your operations, the System and its members. We also can require successful completion of training by all of your supervisory personnel. Meetings designated as mandatory by us will be held in North America at a location selected by us, and we will provide you with at least thirty (30) days advance written notice thereof. We may elect to charge a reasonable fee for all additional/remedial training. In addition, you may be required by us to pay a fee at the time of the event to offset the cost of a convention program. If you own multiple Unit Franchises, one management-level individual must attend on behalf of each of your Unit Franchises. You are responsible for all other costs of attendance.

- **5.2** <u>**Guidance and Assistance.**</u> We will provide guidance in the operation of your Unit Franchise. This guidance can be furnished in whatever manner we consider appropriate in our Business Judgment, including electronically, in writing or telephonically, through training programs and/or on site consultations and/or through representatives of ours, among other methods. We will provide at your request on-site or in-Territory consultations for your Unit Franchise, based on notice, availability of personnel and your payment of related Travel Expenses. No consulting fee will be charged. If we believe in our Business Judgment that your operations warrant it, we can require that a Manager or other person designated by us supervise your Unit Franchise's day-to-day operations until operations meet System standards. If we choose to do so, you must reimburse us according to the requirements of Section 16.6 of this Agreement.
- **5.3 Operations Manuals.** During the term of this Agreement, we provide you with access to the Operations Manuals. You will continuously comply, at your sole expense, with all provisions of, and additions/deletions/changes to, the Operations Manuals. Any such additions/deletions/changes will take precedence over all prior communications. Franchisee shall not at any time copy, duplicate, record, or otherwise reproduce the Operations Manuals, in whole or in part, nor otherwise make the same available to any unauthorized person. In the event of any dispute as to the contents of the Operations Manuals, the terms of the master copies of the Operations Manuals maintained by us at our home office shall be controlling. Access to any electronic versions of the Operations Manuals shall also be subject to our reasonable requirements with respect to security and other matters, as described in Section 4 above.

6. MARKS

- 6.1 <u>Goodwill and Ownership of Marks</u>. You have a non-exclusive right to use the Marks and only as expressly authorized by us under this Agreement. Cartridge World has all rights in and to the Marks, and any goodwill thereof. You will not obtain any goodwill in the Marks as a result of this Agreement, your operation of the Unit Franchise or for any other reason. Any unauthorized use of the Marks is a breach of this Agreement and an infringement of Cartridge World's proprietary rights. You agree that if you breach any obligation regarding the Marks, we/Cartridge World would have no adequate remedy at law and that we will be entitled to equitable relief. You will not oppose, or engage in any acts or omissions inconsistent with, our rights in and to the Marks.
- **6.2** Limitations and Use of Marks. You will use the Marks as the sole identification for your Unit Franchise. You will not use any Mark, or modified version or derivative of a Mark, as part of any business or trade name. Prior to adoption and/or use, any proposed corporate, other entity and/or trade name must be approved by us. You agree to promptly comply at your sole expense with any request for you to modify any business or trade name adopted by you that is contrary to this Section. You agree to give such trademark and other notices (including notices of independent ownership) as we direct and will, at your expense, obtain fictitious or assumed name registrations as may be required under law. You will display the Marks as required by us and will not use the Marks so as to negatively affect their goodwill. You will not use any Mark in connection with the performance or sale of any unauthorized services or products or at any location or in any other manner not expressly authorized in writing by us.

6.3 <u>Infringements and Claims</u>.

- A. Franchisee shall promptly notify CWNA of any suspected infringement of, any known challenge to the validity of, or any known challenge to the ownership of or right to use, or Franchisee's right to use, the Marks licensed hereunder. Franchisee acknowledges that Cartridge World shall have the sole right to direct and control any administrative proceeding or litigation involving the Marks, including any settlement thereof. Cartridge World shall also have the sole right, but not the obligation, to take action against uses by others that may constitute infringement of the Marks.
- B. If Cartridge World undertakes the defense or prosecution of any administrative proceeding or litigation relating to the Marks, Franchisee shall execute any and all documents and do such acts and things as may, in the opinion of counsel for Cartridge World, be necessary to carry out such defense or prosecution, including becoming a nominal party to any legal action. Except to the extent that such administrative proceeding or litigation is the result of Franchisee's use of the Marks in a manner inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, Cartridge World agrees to reimburse Franchisee for its out-of-pocket costs in doing such acts and things, except that Franchisee shall bear the salary costs of its employees,

and Cartridge World shall bear the costs of any judgment or settlement. To the extent that such litigation is the result of Franchisee's use of the Marks in a manner inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement, Franchisee shall reimburse Cartridge World for the cost of such litigation, including Attorneys' Fees, as well as the cost of any judgment or settlement.

6.4 <u>Discontinuance of Use of Marks</u>. You agree to comply at your expense with any directions from us and/or Cartridge World to discontinue, modify, substitute or add Marks. We and Cartridge World cannot and do not make any guaranty that a modification, discontinuance or otherwise will not be required for any reason. In such event, neither we nor Cartridge World will have any liability or obligation to you. You agree to make no claim in connection with any modification, discontinuance or other action, and/or with any dispute regarding the Marks against us and/or Cartridge World. There is always a possibility that there might be one or more businesses using a name and/or marks similar to the Marks and with superior rights.

7. RELATIONSHIP OF PARTIES; INDEMNIFICATION

- 7.1 <u>Independent Contractor</u>. You will always identify yourself to all persons and in all dealings of your Unit Franchise as an independent owner under a CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchise, clearly indicating that your Unit Franchise is separate and distinct from our business. You will include notices of independent ownership on such forms, business cards, stationery, advertising, signs and other materials as we require from time to time. Subject to the requirements of this Agreement and the mandatory provisions of the Operations Manuals, you will have complete operational control of your business, including the right to hire and fire each employee.
- 7.2 <u>No Liability for Acts of Other Party</u>. You will not represent that your and our relationship is other than that of independent franchisor and franchisee. Neither you nor we will have any liability under any acts, omissions, agreements or representations made by the other that are not expressly authorized in writing. This Agreement does not create a fiduciary relationship between you and us.
- **7.3** <u>**Taxes.**</u> Payment of all taxes related to your Unit Franchise is your sole responsibility. We have no liability for any taxes on the sales made and/or business conducted by you (except for any taxes we are required by law to collect from you with respect to purchases from us).
- 7.4 <u>Indemnity</u>. You will defend, indemnify and hold us and all of the Franchisor-Related Parties harmless from all fines, suits, proceedings, claims, demands, actions, losses, damages, costs, fees (including Attorneys' Fees and related expenses) and/or any other liability of any kind or nature, however arising, growing out of or otherwise connected with the operation of your Unit Franchise and/or related to any act, error and/or omission of yours, even if there is a claim that a Franchisor-Related Party was negligent, including, but not limited to, your ownership and/or management of your Unit Franchise and/or any

Transfer. We will have the right to control all litigation, and defend and/or settle any claim, against and/or including us and/or the Franchisor-Related Parties, or affecting our and/or their interests, in such manner as we deem appropriate in our/their respective Business Judgment, without affecting our/their rights under this indemnity.

- 7.5 <u>No Warranty</u>. Unless we give to you a specific written warranty for a particular item or service, goods and/or services provided by us, the Franchisor-Related Parties and/or any "approved" person/company/referral are provided without any warranties, express or implied, from us or any Franchisor-Related Party, THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE BEING EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED. To the extent that they are transferable, we will pass on to you any warranties received from suppliers by us or Franchisor-Related Parties in connection with products distributed by us or Franchisor-Related Parties to you.
- **7.6** <u>**Disclosure.**</u> You permit us to disclose, in Disclosure Documents required by law and other places, any information relating to your Unit Franchise, including your name, any address and/or phone number(s), revenues, expenses, results of operations and/or other information. Any disclosure by us shall be for reasonable business purposes, and our rights under this Section survive the termination or expiration of this Agreement, or any Transfer or Repurchase.

8. COVENANTS

8.1 <u>Confidential Information - Non-Disclosure and Non-Use</u>.

- "Confidential Information" includes all information relating to the operation of A. a Unit Franchise or the System, including, among other things, all current and future: (i) Operations Manuals, training, techniques, Trade Secrets, processes, policies, procedures, systems, data and know how regarding the development, marketing, operation and franchising of Unit Franchises; (ii) specifications and information about the Products and Services; (iii) all information regarding customers and suppliers, including any statistical and/or financial information and all lists; (iv) methods of refilling printer cartridges; and (v) our engineered jigs. Specifically, and without limitation, we own and control all domain names and URLs ("Uniform Resource Locator") relating to any and all Unit Franchises, as well as all information, lists and data related to past, present and future customers of your Unit Franchise. Your only interest in any of this Confidential Information is the right to use it pursuant to this Agreement. You have the burden of proof and of going forward in any dispute between you and us involving the proprietary or confidential nature of any information.
- B. You can only use the Confidential Information for the sole purpose of operating your Unit Franchise under this Agreement. Both during and after the term of this Agreement, you agree: (i) to maintain the confidentiality of the Confidential

Information; (ii) not to make or distribute, or permit to be made or distributed, any unauthorized copies of any portion of the Confidential Information; and (iii) to implement all prescribed procedures for prevention of unauthorized use or disclosure of the Confidential Information.

- C. Franchisee agrees to disclose to CWNA all ideas, concepts, methods, techniques and products conceived or developed by Franchisee, its Affiliates, owners, employees, contractors or agents during the term of this Agreement relating to the development and/or operation of the Unit Franchise. Franchisee hereby grants to Cartridge World and agrees to procure from its Affiliates, owners or employees a perpetual, non-exclusive, and worldwide right to use any such ideas, concepts, methods, techniques and products in all businesses operated by CWNA or its Affiliates, franchisees and designees. CWNA shall have no obligation to make any payments to Franchisee with respect to any such ideas, concepts, methods, techniques or products. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee will not use or allow any other person or entity to use any such concept, method, technique or product without obtaining CWNA's prior written approval.
- D. You agree to have each of your employees, agents, principals and Affiliates sign a form of confidentiality agreement provided by us or otherwise approved by us. You will give us copies of your confidentiality agreements upon request.

8.2 <u>Non-Compete Covenants</u>.

- A. <u>In-Term Restrictions</u>: During the term of this Agreement, neither you, nor any Designated Individual or Affiliate of yours, nor any shareholder, owner, member or partner of yours (if you are or become a Business Entity), nor any Immediate Family member of any of the foregoing, will:
 - 1. have any direct or indirect interest anywhere in any Similar Business, or in any entity awarding franchises or licenses or establishing joint ventures or other business enterprises for the operation of Similar Businesses; or
 - 2. perform any services anywhere as an employee, agent, representative or in any capacity of any kind for any Similar Business, or for any entity awarding franchises or licenses or establishing joint ventures to operate Similar Businesses; or
 - 3. employ or try to employ any employee of ours, of a Franchisor-Related Party or of any other CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisee or master franchisee, without providing notice to the respective employer and obtaining their prior written consent.
- B. <u>Post-Term Restrictions</u>: For two (2) years after the later of the following events: (i) any Transfer, Repurchase and/or termination of this Agreement (regardless of

the cause for termination); (ii) the expiration of this Agreement (if a renewal Franchise or renewal term is not granted); and/or (iii) a final order of duly authorized arbitrator, panel of arbitrators, or a court of competent jurisdiction (after all appeals have been taken) with respect to any of the foregoing or with respect to the enforcement of this Section 8.2.B, all of the persons and entities named in Section 8.2.A above:

- 1. shall not accept or solicit any person, firm or company that has been a customer of any Unit Franchisee or CWNA/Cartridge World during the twelve (12)-month period prior to the foregoing events, nor try to divert any such customers from any Unit Franchisee or CWNA/Cartridge World; and
- 2. shall be subject to all of the restrictions stated in Section 8.2.A above, with respect to Similar Businesses located, and/or services performed, in the Non-Compete Area of any CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise then operating in the United States, including the Unit Franchise operated by you under this Agreement. A "Non-Compete Area" shall be (i) the circular area within a radius of ten (10) miles from the front door of your Premises and the Premises of any other CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise; and (ii) the Territory defined in the Franchise Agreement for a CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchise.
- C. You and we have expressly bargained and agreed that it is your obligation under this Agreement to ensure the compliance of each of the persons identified in Section 8.2.A with the restrictions described in this Section 8.2. The foregoing notwithstanding, we shall use reasonable judgment in evaluating whether or not the conduct of an Immediate Family member warrants our exercising any rights under this provision, considering your actual relationship to such member and his/her activities, among other factors. The restrictions of this Section do not apply to the ownership of shares of a Similar Business (of a class of securities listed on a stock exchange or traded on the over-the-counter market) that represent less than three percent (3%) of the number of shares of that class issued and outstanding.
- D. You and we share a mutual interest in ensuring compliance with the limitations on competition described in this Section 8.2. A CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisee's non-compliance with these restrictions would damage you, us and other CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisees and unfairly limit reasonable expansion alternatives open to us and System members. You acknowledge and agree that such protections can enhance the value of the System to you as a franchisee, represent a reasonable balancing of your and our respective interests and have been expressly bargained for. You confirm that you possess valuable skills unrelated to the Franchise and have the ability to be self-supporting and employed, regardless of the competitive restrictions described in this Section 8.2.

- E. If you violate any of the foregoing restrictions, our remedies will include (but not be limited to) the right to obtain equitable relief and to receive all profits generated in connection with the operation of any Similar Business until the date you cease to violate such restrictions. All competitive restrictions will be extended for the length of time that any breach of the Post-Termination Obligations is ongoing.
- 8.3 If any of the restrictions of this Section 8 are **Construction and Enforcement.** determined to be unenforceable to an extent because of excessive duration, geographic scope, business coverage or otherwise, they will be reduced to the level that provides the greatest protection to us and the System, but which is still enforceable, notwithstanding any choice-of-law or other provisions in this Agreement to the contrary. Franchisee understands and acknowledges that Franchisor shall have the right to reduce the scope of any restrictions set forth in this Section 8, or any portion thereof, without Franchisee's consent, effective immediately upon receipt by Franchisee of written notice thereof; and Franchisee agrees that it shall comply forthwith with any restrictions as so modified, which shall be fully enforceable notwithstanding the provisions of Section 21.2 below. Franchisee expressly agrees that the existence of any claims it may have against Franchisor, whether or not arising from this Agreement, shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by Franchisor of the covenants in this Section 8. Franchisee agrees to pay all costs and expenses (including reasonable Attorneys' Fees) incurred by Franchisor in connection with the enforcement of this Section 8.

9. FEES

9.1 Initial Franchise Fee, Releases, etc. An Initial Franchise Fee in the amount set forth in Exhibit <u>A</u> is fully earned and payable to us on signing of this Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee is entirely nonrefundable. A full or partial refund of deposit payments, if any, shall be governed by the terms of the agreement under which the deposit was paid.

9.2 <u>Royalty, Payment Dates</u>.

A. You agree to pay us Royalties in each Royalty period as set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> below. Royalties are to be paid by the tenth (10th) day of each Royalty period for the preceding Royalty period. Royalty payments are due for each Royalty period during the term of this Agreement, commencing with (i) the Royalty payable for the Royalty period in which your Unit Franchise begins operations, or (ii) the Royalty for the sixth Royalty period after the Effective Date of this Agreement, whichever Royalty period occurs first. The current Royalty period is a calendar month, but the time period may be changed by us in our Business Judgment. You must use your best efforts to maximize your Gross Revenue and Gross Profit.

- B. We may require that various Products and/or Services only be supplied by us, a Franchisor-Related Party, and/or a designee of ours. You understand and agree that we and/or our Franchisor-Related Party will derive additional revenues/profits as a result of your purchases of such Products and/or Services.
- **9.3** Electronic Funds Transfer. You must participate in our then-current electronic funds transfer and reporting program(s). The then-current transfer process (e.g., account debit dates, applicable forms and other relevant information) will be provided in the Operations Manuals or other written instruction from us. In any event, all Royalties owed and any other amounts designated by us must be received or credited to an account specified by us by pre-authorized bank debit not later than the end of business on the tenth (10th) day after a Royalty period. You agree to maintain sufficient funds in your authorized accounts to meet your payment obligations under this Agreement. An insufficient account balance and/or any non-payment or late payment of the actual amount due is a breach of this Agreement.
- **9.4** Interest and Late Fees on Late Payments and/or Reports/Collections Costs. All amounts you owe us and/or our Affiliates bear interest at the highest applicable legal rate for open account business credit, but not to exceed one and one-half percent (1.5%) per month. Additionally, we can require you to pay an administrative late fee of Two Hundred Dollars (\$200) for each late payment or report. The foregoing amount is subject to inflation adjustment under Section 9.6, but will not exceed any applicable legal restrictions. If we experience repeated late payments by you, then we can require you to pay all amounts due us by cashier's check. You are responsible for all reasonable costs of collection incurred by us in connection with any late payments, including legal costs and Attorneys' Fees.
- **9.5** <u>Application of Payments, Set-Offs etc.</u> As to you and/or any Affiliate of yours, we can: (i) apply any payments received to any past due, current, future or other indebtedness of any kind in our Business Judgment, no matter how payment is designated by you, except that Marketing Fund Contributions may only be credited to the Marketing Fund; (ii) set off, from any amounts that may be owed by us, any amount owed to us or any marketing fund; and (iii) retain any amounts received for your account (and/or that of any Affiliate of yours), whether rebates from suppliers or otherwise, as a payment against any amounts owed to us. We can exercise any of the foregoing rights in connection with amounts owed to or from us and/or any Franchisor-Related Party.
- **9.6** Inflation Adjustments/Currency Requirements. All fixed amounts specified in this Agreement may be adjusted by us annually in our Business Judgment in proportion to the changes in the Consumer Price Index (U.S. Average, all items) maintained by the U.S. Department of Labor (or any successor index that we designate) as compared to the previous year. We will notify you of any such percentage adjustment. All amounts specified in this Agreement are in U.S. Dollars.

9.7 Payment Instructions. You agree to comply with payment instructions for fees owed under this Agreement, as provided in the Operations Manuals or as otherwise instructed by us, including a requirement that payments be made to CWNA or an agent for collection. Neither CWNA nor any such agent will have any responsibility for the performance of our obligations under this Agreement because of any collection activities on our behalf.

10. YOUR CARTRIDGE WORLD UNIT FRANCHISE — IMAGE AND OPERATION

10.1 <u>System Compliance, Regular Upgrading.</u>

- A. You agree to operate your Unit Franchise in full compliance with the then-current System and the Operations Manuals. You agree to promptly comply at your expense with all then-current requirements, standards and operating procedures relating to every aspect of the Unit Franchise and its operations (including without limitation use of the Designated Equipment, Products and Services, computer hardware and software and point-of-sale ("POS") systems; supplier programs and operating systems; signs, logos, designs and advertising/marketing materials and forms; product packaging; website designs and formats).
- B. You must maintain your Unit Franchise at your expense according to all System standards for new Unit Franchises, and promptly undertake all changes as are required by us from time-to-time in our Business Judgment. You will not make any alterations to your Unit Franchise or its operations or appearance as originally approved by us without our prior written approval.
- C. Franchisee shall require all personnel of the Unit Franchise to dress in the attire specified in the Operations Manuals during business hours at Franchisee's sole expense. Franchisee shall purchase such attire only from approved suppliers.
- D. You must comply with all policies, standards and procedures for your and your employees and other representatives' use of blogs, common social networks like Facebook and MySpace, professional networks like Linked-In, live-blogging tools like Twitter, virtual worlds, file, audio and video sharing sites, and other similar social networking media or tools (collectively, "**Social Media**") that in any way references the Marks or involves the Unit Franchise.

10.2 <u>Designated Equipment, Products, Services and/or Suppliers</u>.

A. You and your Unit Franchise must purchase, use and offer such Designated Equipment and Products and Services, as are specified by us from time to time. We may designate a single or multiple suppliers for any given item or service and may concentrate purchases with one or more suppliers in our Business Judgment. Such suppliers may include, and may be limited to, us or an Affiliate. We also may develop new products and processes which you may be required to use/implement in the operation of your Unit Franchise. We or an Affiliate can be designated by us in our Business Judgment as an exclusive supplier for any such Products/Services. An exclusive supplier may be designated to help ensure that such Products/Services are of a uniform, high quality and are uniformly available in all Unit Franchises. You and we agree that the predictability of high quality Products, Product performance and similar factors are of key importance to our target consumers, to building a positive image and reputation for the System and the Marks, and to individual Unit Franchise and System growth. We may delete, substitute, modify or add to the Products/Services/suppliers in our Business Judgment.

- B. Designation of a supplier may be conditioned on factors established by us in our Business Judgment including, without limitation, performance relating to frequency of delivery, standards of service, and payment or other consideration to us or parties designated by us. We can approve, or revoke or deny approval, of particular items or suppliers in our Business Judgment.
- C. You must purchase all goods and services for your Unit Franchise from suppliers approved by CWNA, unless otherwise permitted or as provided in the Operations Manuals. You can request the approval of an item, service or supplier by notifying CWNA in writing and submitting such information and/or materials as are requested. You can be required to pre-pay any reasonable charges connected with the review and evaluation of any proposal. You will be notified within a reasonable time of the decision.
- D. You will not make any claims against us with respect to any supplier and/or related products/services, and/or our designation of, or our relationship with, any supplier/products/services. Claims by you with respect to any supplier-related and/or similar matters will be made only against the supplier in question. You will provide us with written notice prior to taking any action in connection with such a claim. We will use diligent efforts to assist you in resolving any disputes with suppliers approved and/or designated by us.
- **10.3** <u>Purchasing Cooperative</u>. We can require that you join and make required purchases/leases through the CARTRIDGE WORLD purchasing cooperative or other entity designated by us. Such entity may adopt its own bylaws, rules, regulations and procedures, subject to our consent in our Business Judgment. Your failure to timely pay amounts due to, or comply with the bylaws, rules, regulations and procedures of such cooperative is a breach of this Agreement. We can offset against amounts we owe to you the amount of your unpaid cooperative obligations.

10.4 <u>Compliance with Laws and Ethical Business Practices</u>.

A. You will operate your Unit Franchise in full compliance with all applicable laws, ordinances and regulations. If there is ever a conflict between the requirements

imposed under this Agreement and your obligation to comply with applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations, you shall immediately: (i) comply with the applicable law, ordinance, and/or regulation; and (ii) give us written notice explaining the nature and extent of the conflict.

- B. We make no representations or assurances as to what (if any) licenses, permits, authorizations or otherwise may be required in connection with your Unit Franchise. It is your sole responsibility to identify and obtain all authorizations necessary to your operation. You agree to maintain high standards of honesty, integrity, fair dealing and ethical conduct in your business activities. You will notify us in writing within five (5) days of the commencement of any proceeding and/or of the issuance of any governmental order or action impacting you and/or your Unit Franchise.
- C. You agree to comply and/or assist us in our compliance efforts, as applicable, with any and all laws, regulations, Executive Orders or otherwise relating to anti terrorist activities, including without limitation the U.S. Patriot Act, Executive Order 13224, and related U.S. Treasury and/or other regulations. In connection with such compliance efforts, you agree not to enter into any prohibited transactions and to properly perform any currency reporting and other activities relating to your Franchise Business as may be required by us or by law. You confirm that you are not listed in the Annex to Executive Order 13224, and agree not to hire any person so listed or have any dealing with a person so listed. You are solely responsible for ascertaining what actions must be taken by you to comply with all such laws, orders and/or regulations, and specifically acknowledge and agree that your indemnification responsibilities as provided in Section 7.4 pertain to your obligations hereunder.

10.5 <u>Management and Personnel of Your Unit Franchise; Training.</u>

- A. Your Unit Franchise must be personally managed on a full-time basis by a Manager who has successfully completed mandatory training and met our thencurrent standards. On-site management by you or your Designated Individual is required, unless this requirement is waived in writing by us.
- B. You are solely responsible for the hiring and management of the employees of your Unit Franchise, for the terms of their employment and for ensuring their compliance with any training or other employment related requirements established by us from time to time in our Business Judgment.
- C. We have the right to deal with the Manager regarding routine operations and reporting requirements. You will ensure that the records for your Managers/supervisors are kept current and available for our review upon our request.

10.6 Insurance.

- A. You agree to, at your expense, maintain in force policies of insurance issued by carriers that meet our standards covering various risks, as specified in writing by us from time-to-time. Such policies shall be written by insurance companies licensed and admitted to do business in the state in which the Unit Franchise is located. We can specify the types and amounts of coverage required under such policies and require different and/or additional kinds of insurance at any time, including excess liability insurance. Each insurance policy must: (i) name us and our Affiliates as additional insured for liabilities arising out of the operations of the named insured(s); (ii) contain a waiver of all subrogation rights against us, our Affiliates, and any successors and assigns; and (iii) provide thirty (30) days prior written notice to us of any material modifications, cancellation, or expiration of such policies.
- B. Your failure to maintain the required insurance coverage for your Unit Franchise is a material default of this Agreement, and is grounds for the termination of this Agreement. If you fail to maintain required insurance coverage, we will have the right to terminate this Agreement in compliance with the provisions of this Agreement and applicable law or, in the alternative in our discretion, the right (but not the obligation) to obtain such insurance coverage on your behalf. You will pay us on demand any costs and premiums incurred by us to obtain the required insurance coverage on your behalf.
- C. Current insurance requirements include the following and are subject to change by us: (i) comprehensive general liability insurance against claims for bodily and personal injury, death and property damage caused by, or occurring in conjunction with, your Unit Franchise; (ii) all risk property and casualty insurance for the replacement value of your Unit Franchise and all associated items; and (iii) business interruption insurance providing for continued payment of all amounts due us and/or any Affiliate of ours under this Agreement.
- **10.7** <u>**Program Participation.**</u> We can condition your participation in any program, or your receipt of any System benefits, on you being in Good Standing.
- **10.8** <u>Closure</u>. You must immediately notify us of any closure or cessation of the operations of your Unit Franchise for any reason and submit a plan for re-opening. Any such closure for more than seven (7) days not authorized and/or excused by us shall be a default of this Agreement, entitling us to all remedies available hereunder, at law and in equity. During any closure of the Unit Franchise, you will pay us Royalties for each Royalty period (or portion thereof) that the Unit Franchise is closed. Such Royalties will be based upon the average Gross Revenue and Gross Profit generated by the Unit Franchise during the preceding three (3) Royalty periods (or the number of Royalty periods that the Unit Franchise was open for less than three (3) Royalty periods).

- **10.9** <u>**Customer Satisfaction, Quality Controls, etc.**</u> We can institute various programs for auditing customer satisfaction and/or other quality control measures. We can require you to pay for such program costs. You agree to request your customers to participate in any surveys performed by or on behalf of us, using forms prescribed by us from time to time.
- 10.10 Cartridge World Advisory Group and Selection. CWNA may elect in its Business Judgment to form a "Cartridge World Advisory Group" or "CWAG," to provide Input. The CWAG will consist of franchisees in Good Standing, each of whom shall represent the interests of the Unit Franchises in their distinct geographical region (the "Region"). CWAG members will be elected for a term or terms by a majority of the Unit Franchises situated in their respective Region. The geographical area of each Region will be established by CWNA, as applicable, in its Business Judgment, with due consideration given to achieving a representative group of Unit Franchises for each Region. The number of Regions and their respective boundaries will be subject to adjustment from time to time to reflect growth and population changes, among other appropriate factors. Each Unit Franchise will be entitled to one vote per Unit Franchise. CWNA and all master franchisees, as applicable, will always have the right to appoint one representative to participate in all CWAG meetings and any other CWAG activities, but such representative will be a non-voting participant. The CWAG may adopt its own bylaws, rules, regulations and procedures, subject to CWNA's consent in its Business Judgment. While it is not required to do so except in those specific instances stated in this Agreement, if CWNA submit any matters for approval to a CWAG and approval is granted, the approval will be binding on you.

11. MARKETING

11.1 <u>Marketing Fund</u>.

A. CWNA has established an advertising, publicity and marketing fund (the "**Marketing Fund**") to promote the System, the Marks and the Unit Franchises. You agree to make a marketing fund contribution as set forth in Exhibit A below (the "**Marketing Fund Contribution**").

The percentage of Marketing Fund Contributions shall be established by CWNA in its Business Judgment, subject to the maximum limitations described above. Such percentage Marketing Fund Contributions will be calculated and payable at the same time and in the same manner as royalties, including any electronic funds transfer requirements. Such Contributions shall be payable to CWNA, or as otherwise instructed by CWNA. If you fail to pay your Marketing Fund Contribution in accordance with this Agreement, CWNA may deny you access to the benefits under the Marketing Fund. This shall be in addition to any other remedy CWNA may have under this Agreement or any applicable law. CWNA may, on a temporary or permanent basis, delegate management of all or part of the Marketing Fund to an Affiliate, including but not limited to contribution collection activities. In such an event, all rights of, and benefits to, CWNA with respect to the Marketing Fund, whether arising under the provisions of this Agreement or otherwise, shall also accrue to such other entity(ies). If CWNA has delegated or delegates any such management to an Affiliate, it will have no obligations to you and you will not make any claims against CWNA or the Affiliate with respect to such management activities and/or any related matter. To the extent of any such delegation, all such obligations will be ours and/or such other entity's alone.

- B. CWNA shall have sole discretion over all matters relating to the Marketing Fund, operational, marketing or any other matter (consistent with its purposes and the provisions of this Agreement). The Marketing Fund may be used for (among other things) product development; signage; creation, production and distribution of marketing, advertising, public relations and other materials in any medium, including the internet; administration expenses; brand/image campaigns; media; national, regional and other marketing programs; activities to promote current and/or future Unit Franchises and the System; agency and consulting services; research, any expenses approved by us and associated with CWAG or other franchisee advisory groups. A brief statement regarding the availability of CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchises may be included in advertising and other items produced using the Marketing Fund.
- C. CWNA or any Franchisor-Related Parties can provide goods, services, materials, etc. (including administrative services and/or "in-house advertising agency" services) and be compensated and/or reimbursed for the same by the Marketing Fund, provided that any such compensation must be reasonable in amount. CWNA can arrange for goods, services, materials, etc. (including administrative services) to be provided by independent persons/companies and all related costs, fees, etc. will be paid by the Marketing Fund.
- D. The Marketing Fund will be accounted for separately and may be used to pay all administrative and other costs of the Marketing Fund related to its activities and purposes and/or as authorized by the relevant Franchise Agreements. All taxes of any kind incurred in connection with or related to the Marketing Fund, its activities, contributions to the Marketing Fund and/or any other Marketing Fund aspect, whether imposed on CWNA, the Marketing Fund or any other related party, will be the sole responsibility of the Marketing Fund. CWNA will prepare financial statements for the Marketing Fund annually, which will be furnished to you upon written request. CWNA can choose that any such statements be audited and any related accounting/auditing costs be paid by the Marketing Fund. Funds in the Marketing Fund must be expended, prior to termination of the Marketing Fund, only for the purposes authorized by the relevant agreements. No profit, gain or other benefit will directly accrue to CWNA from the Marketing Fund. All interest earned on monies contributed to, or held in, the Marketing Fund will be

remitted to the Marketing Fund and will be subject to the restrictions of the relevant agreements.

- E. Financial management of the Marketing Fund will be CWNA's sole responsibility. CWNA can in its Business Judgment do any of the following:
 - 1. compensate CWNA and/or any Franchisor-Related Party for salaries, administrative costs, overhead and other expenses incurred in Marketing Fund related programs/activities, including but not limited to production, research, insurance, and collection expenses, as well as any legal expense related to the activities and purposes of the Marketing Fund (consistent with the provisions of this Agreement);
 - 2. charge the Marketing Fund for Attorneys' Fees and other costs related in any way to claims against CWNA and/or any of the Franchisor-Related Parties regarding the Marketing Fund. However, CWNA shall be required to reimburse the Marketing Fund for any Attorneys' Fees and/or costs paid by the Marketing Fund in connection with any action in which CWNA is finally found to have acted unlawfully or to be guilty of wrongdoing with respect to the Marketing Fund;
 - 3. spend in any fiscal year an amount greater or less than the aggregate contributions to the Marketing Fund in that year, and the Marketing Fund may borrow from CWNA or other lenders to cover deficits of the Marketing Fund or cause the Marketing Fund to invest any surplus;
 - 4. collect for remission to the Marketing Fund any advertising or promotional amounts offered by any supplier based upon franchisee purchases. Any such contributions, whether or not made with respect to purchases by you, will not count toward your required Marketing Fund Contributions;
 - 5. pay the advertising, marketing, public relations and related costs involved in any co-branding, dual franchising or other such multi-sponsor programs;
 - 6. revise marketing and other programs, and/or make expenditures from the Marketing Fund, to take account of cultural and other differences (and/or CWNA can delegate management of a portion of the Marketing Fund in connection therewith);
 - 7. defer, waive and/or compromise claims for current/future contributions to, and/or claims against or with respect to, the Marketing Fund and fund the same with the Marketing Fund;

- 8. take legal or other action against any franchisee in default of their obligations to the Marketing Fund;
- 9. merge the Marketing Fund with any marketing fund otherwise established for Unit Franchises for use as described in this Section 11.1, so long as the restrictions of the relevant Franchise Agreement(s) continue to apply to contributions made by franchisees under such arrangements;
- 10. maintain Marketing Fund assets in one or more accounts designated as "trust accounts" for purposes of protecting such assets from claims of third-party creditors, (however, such action shall not be deemed to create any "trust," "fiduciary relationship" or similar special arrangement);
- 11. incorporate the Marketing Fund or operate it through an entity separate from CWNA, which is subject to all rights and duties of CWNA relating to the Marketing Fund;
- 12. take such other actions in connection with the Fund as CWNA considers appropriate and as are consistent with the provisions of this Section 11.1.
- F. You acknowledge and agree that we have no obligation to ensure that expenditures by the Marketing Fund are or will be proportionate or equivalent to contributions to the Marketing Fund by Unit Franchises operating in any geographic area, or that any Unit Franchise will benefit directly, indirectly or in proportion to its contribution to the Marketing Fund. We have no obligation to cause other Unit Franchises to contribute to the Marketing Fund or engage in local marketing, and we can permit a franchisee to make direct advertising expenditures in place of contributions to the Marketing Fund. You understand that some CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisees may have Marketing Fund obligations that are different from yours, if any. However, all CARTRIDGE WORLD businesses owned by CWNA will make contributions to the Marketing Fund as if they were subject to the then-current form of Unit Franchise Agreement.
- G. Neither CWNA nor any of the Franchisor-Related Parties (including the CWAG) will be liable for any act or omission in connection with the Marketing Fund which is consistent with this Agreement. You expressly agree that none of the relationships with you in connection with the Marketing Fund are in the nature of a "trust," "fiduciary" or similar special arrangement.
- H. Subject to the express requirements of this Agreement that your Marketing Fund Contributions will only be spent as authorized herein, you agree that CWNA can deny access to any and all programs and/or materials created by, and benefits of, the Marketing Fund to you and to any franchisees who are in default in any

obligations to the Marketing Fund and/or otherwise in default under this Agreement.

11.2 <u>**Your Participation in Marketing Fund.</u>** You agree to participate in all Marketing Fund programs. You have the right to set your own prices, except that we can specify maximum or minimum prices for goods or services to the greatest degree permitted by law. You will fully honor all coupons, price reduction and other promotions/programs as directed by us. CWNA can choose for the Marketing Fund to furnish you with marketing, advertising and promotional materials and also can choose to require that you pay the cost of producing, shipping and handling for such materials.</u>

11.3 Your Local Marketing Activities.

- A. You must spend the minimum amount as set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> each calendar month for local advertising and promotion of your Unit Franchise, subject to the additional grand opening advertising expenditure and requirements provided for in Section 3.7 above. You agree to submit, upon our request, verification of your expenditures in a form prescribed by us in our Business Judgment. Appropriate local advertising expenditures may include, but are not limited to, classified telephone directory listings and advertising. The value of discounts, coupon redemptions, products or services given without charge, salaries and expenses of any employees of Franchisee, or any charitable, political, or other contributions or donations, shall not be considered to meet your local advertising obligation under this Section.
- B. Your advertising must be in good taste and conform to ethical and legal standards. We can require that samples of all advertising and promotional materials for any media, including the Internet, be submitted to us for our review and approval prior to use. You agree not to use any materials or programs disapproved by us at any time in our Business Judgment. We can require that a brief statement regarding the availability of CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchises is included in advertising used by you and/or that brochures regarding purchase of CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchises are displayed at the Premises or made available to the general public in connection with the Unit Franchise.
- C. You agree to comply with the Operations Manuals and any other specifications we give to you regarding your use of the Internet, World Wide Web or other electronic media in connection with your Unit Franchise including, but not limited to, any requirement that any such use be only through us, and/or a designated Internet/Intranet service provider (which can be us or an Affiliate), and/or that all web pages related to your Unit Franchise be accessed through a designated site and/or meet specifications. You agree that you will not establish and/or maintain without our prior written consent any independent website, domain name, e-mail address or other such presence for use in connection with your Unit Franchise and may not use any Marks in connection with any of the foregoing. A CARTRIDGE

WORLD Internet/Intranet system has been implemented to enhance communications by and among CARTRIDGE WORLD network members, to help support various system maintenance services, and to permit the efficient/economic delivery of a variety of information, such as Operations Manuals, System bulletins, marketing materials, financial data, reporting information, technical instructions, etc. You agree to participate in any such Intranet/Internet activities as required from time to time and to maintain the necessary hardware, software, POS systems, equipment, high-speed Internet service (cable, DSL) (based on availability) or dial-up modem and other items as we require to enable you to do so on an ongoing basis at your expense. You agree to pay by credit card, bank autodraft, or other method required by us, a thencurrent Operations Fee to support such systems and programs. The Operations Fee is subject to adjustment by us based upon product/service vendor price increases and/or the formula provided in Section 9.6 above. In addition to any other rights and remedies we may have, if you are not in Good Standing, we may limit or suspend your access to and/or use of systems and programs related to the Operations Fee including, but not limited to, your POS system operation, until any defaults by you are cured or we are otherwise satisfied, and you return to Good Standing.

11.4 <u>Marketing Co-ops.</u> CWNA can elect in its Business Judgment to form any regional association(s) of CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisees to conduct various marketing-related activities on a cooperative basis (a "CWMC"). If a CWMC is formed covering your area, then you must join and actively participate. You may be required to contribute such amounts as are determined from time to time by the CWMC. Contributions will be established on a per Unit Franchise basis. The CWMC can adopt its own bylaws, rules, regulations and procedures, subject to CWNA's consent in its Business Judgment. Any failure to timely pay amounts due to, or to comply with the bylaws, rules, regulations and procedures of, the CWMC shall be a breach of this Agreement. We can offset against amounts we owe to you the amount of your unpaid CWMC obligations. While we are required to do so, if we submit any matters for approval to the CWMC and approval is granted, the approval will be binding on you.

12. RECORDS AND REPORTING

12.1 <u>Bookkeeping, Accounting and Records, Cash Register, Computer and Other</u> <u>Systems</u>. You must obtain and maintain at your sole expense accounting, sales, reporting and records retention systems conforming to any requirements prescribed by us from time to time, including any such electronic systems with on line access for us. Such systems may include, but are not limited to, electronic cash register, computer and point-of-sale systems, and software programs, and may have components only available from us, a Franchisor-Related Party and/or designated suppliers. We reserve the right to use in our Business Judgment, and to have full access to, all cash register, computer and any other systems, and the information and data they contain. We can charge a reasonable fee for the license, modification, maintenance or support of software or any other goods and/or services that we furnish to you in connection with any of the systems.

12.2 <u>Reports, Financial Statements and Tax Returns</u>.

- A. You will provide to us an annual business plan by December 31 of each year and such other information regarding the sales and operation of your Unit Franchise in such form and format as we specify from time to time in our Business Judgment. Such information may be obtained through a variety of methods, including among them direct on-line access, facsimile transmissions and written copies. Current information requirements include, but are not limited to, the following, and are subject to change by us:
 - 1. Sales and operations reports for each Royalty period, which are due at the same time as the corresponding Royalty payment;
 - 2. Within forty-five (45) days after the end of each fiscal year, an unaudited fiscal year-end balance sheet, income statement/profit and loss statement, and cash flow statement for your Unit Franchise, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and verified and signed by you; and
 - 3. Retention of all records of or relating to your Unit Franchise, including all income, sales and other tax returns, for the term of this Agreement and one year thereafter.
- B. You agree to provide such other data, information and supporting records for your Unit Franchise as we reasonably may request from time to time, including without limitation copies of your Unit Franchise's state sales tax returns and those portions of your income tax returns relating to your Unit Franchise. We reserve the right to require you to provide us at your expense with an annual audited financial statement prepared by a certified public accountant upon a reasonable belief by us that such statements are required to help ensure reporting accuracy.

13. <u>INSPECTIONS AND AUDITS</u>.

13.1 <u>**Our Inspections.**</u> We and our agents will have the right, at any time during business hours, and without prior notice to you, to: (i) inspect the operations and appearance of your Unit Franchise and related activities and items and record the same; (ii) remove samples for testing and analysis; (iii) interview personnel; (iv) interview customers; and (v) conduct inventories. You agree to cooperate fully in connection with such matters. We may require you or an individual we designate to meet at our principal business address or other location we specify, for the purpose of discussing and reviewing your Unit Franchise's operations, financial performance and other matters.

- 13.2 Audit. We and our agents will have the right at any time during business hours, and without prior notice to you, to inspect and/or audit business records relating in any way to your Unit Franchise and the files, books and records of any person(s), corporation or partnership which holds or owns, does business with (such as a supplier, creditor or other similar relationship), or is employed at or by the Unit Franchise. Such business records may include, but are not limited to, bookkeeping and accounting records, sales and income tax records and returns, cash register tapes, invoices, and deposit receipts. Our right to audit includes the right to access all cash registers, computers and other equipment by electronic means. You will cooperate fully with such an audit. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Agreement or otherwise, our audit rights will continue in effect for two (2) years after the Repurchase, termination/expiration of this Agreement, or any Transfer. Our or your failure to exercise any rights to conduct an audit will not act as a waiver of any rights or constitute a lack of diligence for purposes of the delayed discovery doctrine or otherwise.
- **13.3** <u>Understatements</u>. If any inspection or audit discloses an understatement of Gross Revenue and/or Gross Profit, you must pay to us the Royalties and Marketing Fund Contributions due on the understated amount, plus interest, from the date originally due until the date of payment. We can require you to reimburse us for the cost of the inspection or audit, including, without limitation, the charges of any independent accountants, and related Travel Expenses and per diem charges for our and their employees, if: (i) any inspection or audit is necessary because of your failure to timely furnish required information/reports; or (ii) Gross Revenue/Gross Profit is understated for any period by more than two percent (2%). In addition to all other remedies and rights of ours hereunder or under applicable law, we may terminate this Agreement if: (a) Gross Revenue/Gross Profit is understated for any period by more than tis determined by us to be intentional.

14. TRANSFER

14.1 <u>Transfers by Us</u>.

- A. Franchisor shall have the right, without notice to or consent by Franchisee, to transfer or assign this Agreement and all or any part of its rights or obligations under this Agreement to any person or legal entity, and any assignee of Franchisor shall become solely responsible for all obligations of Franchisor under this Agreement from the date of assignment.
- B. On any Repurchase or notice by CWNA to you of our having committed a default or of CWNA's election to receive direct payment, you will (1) pay to CWNA or its nominee all amounts owed or to be owing, and submit all reports due or to become due, under this (and/or any other) Agreement and (2) allow to be assigned to CWNA (or its nominee) this Agreement and any other agreement between us and you (or any Affiliate of yours). You hereby award to CWNA a power of attorney authorizing CWNA to execute any and all such assignments.

C. You agree that neither we nor any Franchisor-Related Party will have any liability to you resulting from our entering into any transactions permitted hereunder.

14.2 <u>Transfers by You</u>.

- A. The rights and duties created by this Agreement are personal to you (or your owners, if Franchisee is a Business Entity). We have awarded the Franchise relying on the individual integrity, ability, experience and financial resources of you or such owners. Therefore, neither this Agreement, the Franchise, Franchisee or your Unit Franchise (or any interest in, or the assets of, any of them) can be transferred without our prior written approval. Any transfer or attempted transfer without our approval is null and void.
- B. The term "Transfer" includes (but is not limited to) any voluntary or involuntary assignment, sale, gift, pledge or any grant of any security or other interest (whether partial or whole, or direct or indirect), by you (or your owners, if Franchisee is a Business Entity). A Transfer also includes the following events: (i) any transfer of ownership of capital stock or any partnership or similar interest; (ii) any merger, consolidation or issuance of additional securities representing an ownership interest in Franchisee; (iii) any sale of voting stock of Franchisee or of any security convertible to voting stock; (iv) any transfer in a corporate or partnership dissolution, divorce, insolvency proceeding or otherwise by operation of law; (v) any transfer of any interest in any revenues, profits, or assets of your Unit Franchise and which is not in the ordinary course of business; or (vi) any transfer to a Business Entity and/or a trust or similar entity. A transfer of ownership, possession or control of your Unit Franchise, or of its assets, may only be made with a Transfer of the Franchise. Any Transfer in the event of death or disability will be governed by Section 14.5, below.

14.3 <u>Conditions for Approval of Any Transfer</u>.

- A. All of the following conditions must be met prior to, or concurrently with, the effective date of any Transfer. We can waive any condition in our sole and absolute discretion.
 - 1. You must be in compliance with this Agreement, the Operations Manuals, all other agreements between you and us (including any of our respective Affiliates), and all leases/subleases with any party, and the transferee must expressly assume all obligations under all such agreements; and
 - 2. The transferee and its owners must meet our then-current requirements for new franchisees, including but not limited to business experience, aptitude and financial resources, as well as immigration status; and

- 3. You must meet all payment and reporting obligations under this Agreement and any other agreements between you and us (and any of our respective Affiliates). Promissory notes shall be accelerated and paid in full; and
- 4. All obligations to third parties in connection with your Unit Franchise must be satisfied or assumed by the transferee; and
- 5. All aspects of your Unit Franchise, including but not limited to its design, appearance, equipment, and operations, must have been brought into full compliance with the Operations Manuals and specifications and standards then-applicable for new Unit Franchises; and
- 6. The transferee, its Designated Individual and/or Manager must have successfully completed, or at our option, have agreed in writing to successfully complete within three (3) months after the Transfer, the training program for new franchisees. The transferee will be responsible for all Travel Expenses and training costs, including then-applicable training fees; and
- 7. The transferee must, at our option, (i) agree to be bound by all the terms and conditions of this Agreement for the remainder of the term, or (ii) execute our then-current form of Franchise Agreement and ancillary documents (including guarantees) as are then customarily used by us in the grant of Unit Franchises, which may contain terms materially different from this Agreement. The term of any such new Franchise Agreement shall be for the full term generally awarded to new franchisees as of the time of the Transfer; and
- 8. The Transfer must be completed in compliance with the terms of any applicable leases and other agreements and with all applicable laws, including but not limited to licensing and operations-related laws and/or laws governing franchise sales; and
- 9. You or the transferee must pay us with your application for a Transfer a non-refundable transfer fee as set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u>, but only if such proposed Transfer involves a change in controlling interest, an assignment of this Agreement, or sale of all or substantially all of your Unit Franchise's assets; and
- 10. You and each of your owners and/or Affiliates, and the transferee (and each owner and/or Affiliate of the transferee), must sign a General Release; and

- 11. Any grant of a security or similar interest in connection with a Transfer (which grant may or may not be permitted by us in our Business Judgment), will be subordinated to our rights and the rights of any Franchisor-Related Party under this Agreement or any other agreement; provided that we can refuse to allow you or anyone else to grant or receive a pledge, mortgage, lien or any security or similar interest in and/or to the Franchise or your Unit Franchise (or any of its assets) if, after having expended commercially reasonable efforts in discussions with lenders or other applicable parties, we are unable in our Business Judgment to obtain appropriate protections for our rights under this Agreement and/or for System interests; and
- 12. You must agree with the transferee not to compete after the Transfer in accordance with restrictions acceptable to us and substantially similar to those described in Section 8.2.B above, to the maximum extent permitted by law. We shall be named a third party beneficiary of such agreement; and
- 13. We can (but are not required to) withhold or condition our consent to any Transfer in our Business Judgment, particularly if we believe that the terms of Transfer jeopardize the economic viability of the Unit Franchise or based on other circumstances of the Transfer, and/or if we would not normally directly award a Franchise in such a situation; and
- 14. We may, but are not required to, refer to you a prospect(s) for the possible purchase of your Unit Franchise. You agree to pay to us (as applicable) a referral fee equal to ten percent (10%) of the total and final purchase price for your Unit Franchise (or any interest therein), if your Unit Franchise (or any interest therein), is transferred to such a prospect. The fee calculation shall be based upon the total purchase price, regardless of whether or not you actually receive the full purchase price at closing (e.g., regardless of any financing by you, notes payable, negotiated payment installments, etc.). We must receive the referral fee in cash at or prior to closing as a pre-condition to the effectiveness of any consent to transfer from us. You agree to comply with the then-current provisions in the Operations Manuals and/or other written requirements established by us regarding processing prospect referrals and other matters relating to any prospect referral program operated by us.
- B. You agree that we may (but are not required to) discuss with you and/or the proposed transferee all matters related to any Transfer and/or proposed Transfer at any time which we consider to be appropriate in our Business Judgment without liability (including our opinion of the terms of sale, performance of your franchise, etc.). You expressly consent to any such discussions by us.

C. Neither you nor any transferee shall rely on us to assist in the evaluation of the terms of any proposed Transfer. You acknowledge and agree that an approval of a proposed transfer shall not be deemed to be an approval of the terms, nor any indication as to any likelihood of success or economic viability.

14.4 Additional Conditions for Transfer to Business Entity.

- A. We will consent to a Transfer from you to a Business Entity owned by you and formed for the sole purpose of operating the Unit Franchise if the conditions described in Section 14.3 above, and the following conditions are met. Such a Transfer will not relieve you of your obligations under this Agreement. You will remain jointly and severally liable to us for your and the Business Entity's obligations.
 - 1. The Business Entity's stock certificates (and/or other applicable evidences of ownership and all documents of formation/governance) must recite that any ownership interest in the Business Entity is restricted by the terms of this Agreement; and
 - 2. You must have (and continue to maintain) management control and ownership of at least fifty-one percent (51%) of the Business Entity and personally manage its affairs; and
 - 3. The individual Franchisee (or, if Franchisee is a partnership, at least one of the partners) must be and remain the chief executive officer, chief operating officer or chief financial officer and meet our then-current training requirements. If Franchisee is or becomes a corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other Business Entity, the chief executive officer, chief operating officer or chief financial officer of such entity must always meet all of our then-current training and other standards; and
 - 4. The transferee must enter into an approved form of assignment in which the Business Entity assumes all of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement and any other agreements with us and/or a Franchisor-Related Party, and any other documents we can require as provided in Section 14.3.A.7 above. If the assignment is to a Business Entity wholly-owned by you, we will waive the transfer fee stated in Section 14.3.A.9 above, but we may in our Business Judgment require you to pay a reasonable administrative services fee of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500) for any such assignment occurring more than one hundred twenty (120) days after the Effective Date of this Agreement; and
 - 5. All current and future owners of the Business Entity must agree in writing to comply with this Agreement and any other agreements with us and/or any Franchisor-Related Parties. We can at our option and in our Business

Judgment require any and all owners to jointly and severally guarantee (in a written form approved by us) any such obligations of the Business Entity under any such agreements. The current approved form of Continuing Personal Guarantee is attached as <u>Exhibit B</u> to this Agreement; and

- 6. We can require that each of the present and/or future owners, shareholders, directors, and/or officers execute confidentiality and non-competition agreements with terms substantially similar to those described in Sections 8.1 and 8.2, respectively; and
- 7. In any event, we can withhold or condition our consent to any Transfer as we deem appropriate in our Business Judgment, based on the circumstances of the Transfer or otherwise.

14.5 <u>Death or Disability of Franchisee</u>.

- A. If Franchisee, or if the owner of Franchisee with a controlling interest, dies or is permanently disabled, then his or her interest in this Agreement, the Unit Franchise and/or Franchisee shall be transferred to a third party subject to all of the provisions of this Section 14. A "permanent disability" occurs if you are not able to personally, actively participate in the management of your Unit Franchise for six (6) consecutive months. Any Transfer under this Section shall be completed within six (6) months after the date of death or permanent disability. If no Transfer occurs, the Franchise will automatically terminate at the end of such period, unless a written extension is granted by us in our Business Judgment.
- B. We can (but are not required to) operate your Unit Franchise on your behalf and at your expense in the event of your death, disability or absence. We can pay ourselves a reasonable amount for our management services and other costs. We will use reasonable efforts and business judgment in managing the business, but will in all cases be indemnified by you (and/or your estate) against any costs and/or liabilities related in any way to our management and the operation of your Unit Franchise. We are expressly authorized by you to manage in good faith and on terms that we consider appropriate in our Business Judgment, including payment of any past, current and/or future obligations to us or to any other creditor out of assets and/or revenues of your Unit Franchise.
- **14.6** Effect of Consent to Transfer. Our consent to a Transfer is not a waiver of any claims we may have against you, and you are not relieved of any obligations to us or any Franchisor-Related Parties, unless you have an express written release signed by us. Your obligations under the Post-Termination Provisions will survive any Transfer of this Agreement. Any dispute regarding any proposed or completed Transfer will be resolved through the dispute resolution provisions of this Agreement. Neither we nor any Franchisor-Related Parties will have any liability to you or any proposed or actual transferee in connection with our examination and/or possible consent or withholding of

consent involving any Transfer or proposed Transfer, or our exercise of any right of ours, which is consistent with this Agreement. You agree to indemnify and hold us harmless from any liability to you, the proposed transferee or otherwise.

14.7 Securities Offers. All materials for an offering of stock or partnership interests in Franchisee or any Affiliate of Franchisee under any applicable federal or state law shall be submitted to Franchisor for review as described below before such materials are filed with any government agency. Any materials to be used in any exempt offering shall be submitted to Franchisor for such review before their use. No offering by Franchisee or any Affiliate of Franchisee shall imply (by use of the Marks or otherwise) that Franchisor or Cartridge World is participating in an underwriting, issuance, or offering of the securities of Franchisee or Franchisee's Affiliates; and Franchisor's review of any offering shall be limited solely to the relationship between Franchisor and Franchisee and any Affiliates, if applicable. Franchisor may, at its option, require the offering materials to contain a written statement prescribed by Franchisor concerning the limitations stated in the preceding sentence. Franchisee (and the offeror if not Franchisee), its owners, and all other participants in the offering must fully indemnify Franchisor-Related Parties in connection with the offering. For each proposed offering, Franchisee shall pay Franchisor a non-refundable fee of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) or such greater amount as is necessary to reimburse Franchisor for its reasonable costs and expenses (including legal and accounting fees) for reviewing the proposed offering. Franchisee shall give Franchisor written notice at least thirty (30) days before the date that any offering or other transaction described in this Section commences. Any such offering shall be subject to Franchisor's prior written consent and right of first refusal as provided herein.

14.8 <u>Right of First Refusal</u>.

- A. We have a right of first refusal regarding any proposed Transfer subject to this Agreement. With each proposed Transfer, you will provide us with a true and complete copy of the offer received by you (and any ancillary agreements), and the conditions to Transfer described in Sections 14.3 and 14.4, as applicable, will be met. The offer and the price and terms of purchase must apply only to an interest in this Agreement, the Franchise, your Unit Franchise or Franchisee. Any value attributable to the goodwill of the Marks, System elements, Confidential Information or any other assets, tangible or intangible, related to the Marks and System will be excluded from the purchase price.
- B. We will give you written notice of our decision to exercise our right of first refusal within fourteen (14) days from the date of our receipt of the offer and ancillary documents. If any of the assets to be purchased do not meet the standards we then apply to new Unit Franchises, or if you are in default, we can require that the Unit Franchise be brought into compliance and any defaults cured before the fourteen (14)-day period begins. We can substitute cash for any form of payment proposed in such offer and will have a reasonable period of time in

which to prepare for the close of the transaction, generally sixty (60) days. We will be entitled to purchase any interest subject to all Customary Representations, Warranties and Agreements. We can require that the closing of the sale be through an escrow. You and we will comply with any applicable bulk sales and/or similar laws, and you will maintain all insurance policies until the date of closing. We will have the right to set off against any amount of money payable by us all amounts due from you and/or your Affiliates to us and/or our Affiliates. We will also have the right, in our Business Judgment, to pay any amount otherwise payable to you directly to your creditors in satisfaction of your obligations. If you violate any of your obligations that expressly or by their nature survive this Agreement, we will not be obligated to pay any amount otherwise due or payable to you thereafter. In connection with such purchase, you and each transferor (and your respective Affiliates) will sign a General Release.

C. If we do not exercise our right of first refusal, you or your owner can complete the sale to such purchaser on the exact terms of such offer, subject to the conditions of this Section 14. If there is a material change in the terms of the sale, we will have an additional right of first refusal on the same terms and conditions as are applicable to the initial right of first refusal. Our rights under this or any other Section are fully assignable without your approval.

14.9 Our Right to Repurchase.

- A. We have a right, but not an obligation, to repurchase your Franchise, your Unit Franchise and the assets of your Unit Franchise (the "**Repurchase**"). We may exercise this right in our Business Judgment by giving you written notice at any time during the term of this Agreement and on or within one hundred twenty (120) days of termination/expiration thereof.
- B. The Repurchase price shall be established subject to the following limitations. If you and we are unable to agree on the Repurchase price, then the fair market value will be determined by an independent appraiser selected by you and us and subject to the limitations provided herein. If you and we are unable to agree on an appraiser, you and we will each select one appraiser, who together will select a third appraiser. The fair market value will be determed to be the average of the three (3) independent appraisals. All sales, transfer and/or similar taxes are to be paid by you. Any going concern value of your Unit Franchise shall be factored into the Repurchase price, but in no event will the Repurchase price include:
 - 1. any goodwill or other monetary factor for the Marks, System elements, Confidential Information or any other assets, tangible or intangible, which are proprietary to us and/or Cartridge World; and/or

- 2. any assets which are not bona fide assets integrally related to the operation of your Unit Franchise and which are excluded from the purchase by us in our Business Judgment.
- C. Pending the closing of such a Repurchase, we will have the right to appoint a Manager to maintain the operation of your Unit Franchise. You will forever indemnify and hold us harmless against all obligations incurred in connection with the Unit Franchise prior to purchase. You will furnish us with a complete list of accounts unpaid by you within ten (10) days of our notice of intent to exercise this option. We may (but are not required to) pay these unpaid bills directly to the parties owed and deduct them from the purchase price in lieu of paying such portion of the purchase price directly to you.
- D. The post-term restrictions described in Section 8.2.B above, and elsewhere in this Agreement will be continuing obligations of yours. We shall receive all Customary Representations, Warranties and Agreements from you, your owners and your Affiliates in connection with any such Repurchase. We can require that the closing of the sale be through an escrow. You and we will comply with any applicable bulk sales and/or similar laws, and you will maintain all insurance policies until the date of closing. We will also have the right, in our Business Judgment, to pay any amount otherwise payable to you directly to your creditors in satisfaction of your obligations. If you violate any of your obligations that expressly or by their nature survive this Agreement, we will not be obligated to pay any amount otherwise due or payable to you thereafter.
- E. Any Repurchase price to be paid under this Section 14.9 will be paid, at our sole option, either in cash at closing, or under an unsecured, interest free promissory note, as follows: twenty percent (20%) at closing, twenty percent (20%) no later than ninety (90) days after closing, twenty percent (20%) no later than one hundred eighty (180) days after closing, twenty percent (20%) at the first anniversary date of the closing, and the final twenty percent (20%) at the second anniversary date of the closing. We can offset against the Repurchase price, and any installments thereof, any amounts owed by you (or any Affiliates) to us (or any Franchisor-Related Parties). In connection with our exercise of any rights under this Section 14.9, you (and each owner/Affiliate) will execute a General Release.
- F. We will not assume any liabilities, debts or obligations of yours in connection with any such Repurchase, and you will indemnify us and each of the Franchisor-Related Parties from any and all claims arising out of any such Repurchase. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, costs paid or incurred in connection with the transaction, including but not limited to, all appraisal fees and closing costs, shall be shared equally between you and us, but excluding Attorneys' Fees paid or payable to the respective attorneys for the parties. You and we will comply with

all applicable laws in connection with any such Repurchase and will cooperate in complying with all such requirements.

- G. This Agreement shall terminate upon the date the above-described Repurchase becomes effective, subject to any surviving obligations described in this Agreement (unless earlier terminated as a result of a default by you or by expiration of this Agreement). If you fail to complete or to continue to comply with any surviving obligation(s), we will not be obligated to pay that portion of the Repurchase price otherwise due or payable following such failure, in addition to any other remedies to which we are otherwise entitled.
- **14.10** <u>Bankruptcy Issues</u>. If Franchisee or any person holding any interest (direct or indirect) in Franchisee becomes a debtor in a proceeding under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or any similar law in the U.S. or elsewhere, it is the parties' understanding and agreement that any Transfer of Franchisee, Franchisee's obligations and/or rights hereunder, any material assets of Franchisee, or any indirect or direct interest in Franchisee shall be subject to all of the terms of this Section 14.

15. RENEWAL FRANCHISE

- **15.1** <u>**Your Option**</u>. If you are awarded this Agreement for the initial term of your Franchise, then this Agreement terminates at the expiration of the initial term. At that time, subject to the provisions of this Section 15, you will be eligible to be awarded a renewal Franchise. The renewal Franchise Agreement may differ materially from this one in financial and other ways and terms. The renewal term will be a single ten (10) year period, without any further term. You have no right to an additional renewal term if this Agreement is being awarded to you as a renewal Franchise Agreement, although we may grant you an additional renewal term in our Business Judgment.
- **15.2** <u>Notice of Election</u>. You must give us written notice of election to obtain the renewal Franchise not less than six (6) months, but not more than twelve (12) months, before the expiration of the initial term of this Agreement. Within ninety (90) days after our receipt of the notice, we will give to you in writing:
 - A. any reasons which could cause us to not award the renewal Franchise, including any deficiencies requiring correction; and
 - B. our then-current requirements relating to all aspects of a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise, including, but not limited to, image, appearance, decoration, furnishings, equipment, operations, and programs for a Unit Franchise (collectively, the "specifications and standards then-applicable for new Unit Franchises and with the Operations Manuals").

- **15.3** <u>**Conditions to Award of Renewal**</u>. Any award of the renewal Franchise must meet <u>all</u> of the following conditions applicable to your Unit Franchise, together with the then-current standards applicable to renewal Franchises, each of which is agreed to be reasonable:
 - A. You (and each Affiliate of yours) must be in Good Standing;
 - B. Your Unit Franchise and its operations must fully comply with all specifications and standards then-applicable for new Unit Franchises and with the Operations Manuals by the expiration of this Agreement;
 - C. You must present evidence satisfactory to us that you have the right to remain in possession of the Premises for your Unit Franchise for the duration of the renewal Franchise, unless we otherwise agree in writing. If you are unable to maintain possession of your Premises, or in our judgment your Premises should be relocated, you must have obtained our consent to and secured substitute Premises by the Expiration Date. Such Premises must comply with all specifications and standards then-applicable for new Unit Franchises and with the Operations Manuals;
 - D. You (and each Affiliate of yours) must have paid all amounts owed to us and any Franchisor-Related Parties;
 - E. You must have executed our then-current form of Franchise Agreement and related documents then customarily used by us (with appropriate modifications to reflect the fact that the Franchise Agreement to be awarded relates to a single renewal Franchise as contemplated by this Agreement). You will not be required to pay the then-current Initial Franchise Fee, and we will not be required to provide you any site location, initial training or other "start-up" services in connection with the award of any renewal Franchise;
 - F. You must have complied with our then-current qualification and training requirements. We can require your personnel to successfully complete any retraining program(s), at such times and location(s) as we then specify. There will be no charge for any retraining program(s), but you will be responsible for all Travel Expenses and other expenses of your personnel;
 - G. You (and each owner and/or Affiliate of yours) must have executed a General Release, except for any claims exclusively related to the renewal Franchise (where expressly so required by applicable law), if you, your owners and your Affiliates comply with all of the requirements of this Section 15, including providing us with a General Release; and
 - H. You must have paid us a renewal fee in the amount set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> below. The fee must be received from you at the time of your election and is non-refundable unless we do not grant a renewal agreement to you.

Failure by you and/or your owners to timely complete all of the foregoing requirements will be deemed an election by you not to obtain the renewal Franchise.

16. **TERMINATION OF FRANCHISE**

- 16.1 Automatic Termination. Franchisee shall be deemed to be in default under this Agreement, and all rights granted herein shall automatically terminate without notice to Franchisee, if Franchisee becomes insolvent or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or if a petition in bankruptcy is filed by Franchisee or such a petition is filed against and not opposed by Franchisee; or if Franchisee is adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent; or if a bill in equity or other proceeding for the appointment of a receiver of Franchisee or other custodian for Franchisee's business or assets is filed and consented to by Franchisee; or if a receiver or other custodian (permanent or temporary) of Franchisee's assets or property, or any part thereof, is appointed by any court of competent jurisdiction; or if proceedings for a composition with creditors under any state or federal law should be instituted by or against Franchisee; or if a final judgment remains unsatisfied or of record for thirty (30) days or longer (unless unappealed or a supersedeas bond is filed); or if Franchisee is dissolved; or if execution is levied against Franchisee's business or property; or if suit to foreclose any lien or mortgage against the Premises or equipment is instituted against Franchisee and not dismissed within thirty (30) days; or if the real or personal property of Franchisee's Unit Franchise is sold after levy thereupon by any sheriff, marshal, or constable.
- 16.2 Termination with No Right to Cure. This Agreement will automatically terminate upon delivery of our written notice of termination to you in compliance with Section 20 (without further action by us and without opportunity to cure) if you (or any of your owners):
 - fail to timely meet the site selection, development, opening and other A. requirements provided in Sections 3.1 and 3.6, above or failure to successfully complete training to our satisfaction as required in Section 5.1 above; or
 - B. abandon your Unit Franchise; fail to open the Unit Franchise for normal business for seven (7) consecutive business days or during the operating hours approved by us for your Unit Franchise, without our prior written consent;
 - C. lose the right to possession of your Premises and fail to relocate before the termination/expiration of any applicable lease/sublease to a substitute location authorized by us; or fail to open the Unit Franchise at the relocated Premises pursuant to Section 3.8 of this Agreement within six (6) months after the date of the approval of and/or decision to relocate your Premises; or
 - D. make any material misrepresentation or omission in your application for the Franchise: or

031814

- E. are convicted of, or plead no contest to, a felony, or to any crime or offense that is likely to adversely affect the reputation of Franchisee or any owner, your Unit Franchise, us or the goodwill associated with the Marks; or
- F. engage in any misconduct which unfavorably affects the reputation of Franchisee or any owner, your Unit Franchise, us, Cartridge World, the System or the goodwill associated with the Marks (including, but not limited to, child abuse, health or safety hazards, drug or alcohol abuse, or permitting unlawful activities in conjunction with your Unit Franchise); or
- G. make, or attempt to make, an unauthorized "Transfer," as defined in this Agreement, or surrender control without our prior written approval; or
- H. make an unauthorized use of the Marks or any unauthorized copy, use or disclosure of any Confidential Information, or directly or indirectly contests the validity of our or Cartridge World's rights to the Marks or our/its right to use and to license others to use the Marks; or
- I. violate any of the restrictions against competition provided in Section 8.2 above (or any other person identified therein commits such a violation); or
- J. commit any act or omission of fraud or misrepresentation, whether with respect to us, any of the Franchisor-Related Parties and/or any third party, including (but not limited to) any misrepresentation of Gross Revenue or Gross Profit; or
- K. fail to permit or cooperate with us or our designee in any audit or inspection or fail to retain (or to produce on request) any records required to be maintained by you; or
- L. commit two (2) or more defaults under this Agreement in any twelve (12)-month period, or three (3) or more defaults in any twenty-four (24)-month period, whether or not such defaults involve the same or different provisions and whether or not such defaults are corrected after notice.
- **16.3** <u>**Termination with Right to Cure.**</u> Except as otherwise provided in Sections 16.1 and 16.2 above, Franchisor may terminate this Agreement by giving written notice of termination effective upon receipt:
 - A. if you (or any of your owners) commit any of the following defaults and fail to cure such default within ten (10) days after your receipt of written notice from us of such default:
 - 1. failure to maintain required insurance; or

- 2. failure to correct any condition that, in our reasonable judgment, might pose a danger to public health and/or safety; or
- 3. failure to report accurately your Gross Revenue/Gross Profit or you fail to submit any other report due under this Agreement or any lease/sublease in accurate and complete form and when required; or
- 4. failure to make payments of any amounts due us, any Master Franchisee-Related Party, any designee of ours and/or any supplier, taxing authority, landlord, equipment lessor or other creditor of yours or your Unit Franchise; or
- 5. failure to comply with any of the dispute resolution provisions of this Agreement, including (but not limited to) failure to pay/deposit any amounts or otherwise and/or unexcused failure to appear or respond to any dispute resolution proceedings.

With respect to Sections 16.3.A.1 and/or A.2 above, we may require you to immediately cease all Unit Franchise operations until such defaults are fully cured.

- B. if you (or any of your owners) commit any of the following defaults and fail to cure such default within thirty (30) days after your receipt of written notice from us of such default:
 - 1. default under the lease or sublease for your Premises within the applicable cure period set forth in the lease or sublease (provided that such applicable cure period is less than thirty (30) days, then such applicable cure period will apply); or
 - 2. failure to comply with any other provision of this Agreement, any other agreement with us and/or any Affiliate of ours, or any specification, standard or operating procedure or rule prescribed by us in the Operations Manuals or by other writing which does not provide for a shorter notice period.

If a default under this Section 16.2.B cannot reasonably be corrected within the thirty (30) day period, then you must undertake diligent efforts within thirty (30) days to come into full compliance. On our request, you must furnish, proof acceptable to us of such efforts and the date full compliance will be achieved. In any event, all such defaults must be fully cured within sixty (60) days after delivery of the initial written notice to you of termination.

16.4 <u>**Cross-Defaults.**</u> Any default by you (or any owner or Affiliate of yours) under this Agreement may be regarded by us as a default under any other agreement between us (or

any Franchisor-Related Parties) and you (or any owner or Affiliate of yours). Any such default under any other agreement or any other obligation between us (or any Franchisor-Related Parties) and you (or any owner or Affiliate of yours) may be regarded as a default under this Agreement. Any default by you (or any owner or Affiliate of yours) under any lease, sublease, loan agreement, or security interest related to the Unit Franchise can be regarded as a default under this Agreement, regardless of whether or not any such agreements are between you (or any owner or Affiliate of yours) and us (or any Franchisor-Related Parties).

- 16.5 <u>Non-Exclusive Remedies</u>. Whenever we have a right to terminate this Agreement, we (and any Franchisor-Related Party) will have all remedies allowed at law and in equity. No right or remedy which we and/or any Franchisor-Related Party may have under this Agreement or otherwise (including termination) is exclusive, and we and/or any Franchisor-Related Party may pursue any rights and/or remedies available at law and/or in equity. If we have the right to terminate this Agreement, we can elect in our Business Judgment to cancel any and/or all of your territorial or similar rights (including, but not limited to, any rights of first refusal), whether arising under this Agreement or in any other manner or document.
- **16.6** <u>No Equity on Termination, etc.</u> Your rights regarding the Franchise are controlled by the provisions of this Agreement. You will have no equity or any other continuing interest in the Franchise, any goodwill associated with it, or any right to compensation or refunds at the expiration and/or termination of the Franchise.

16.7 <u>Management of Unit Franchise After Issuance of Notice of Default.</u>

- A. If we issue a notice of default, we will have the right (but not the obligation) to manage your Unit Franchise until you have cured all defaults. All revenues received by the Unit Franchise while we (or our designee) are managing it will be kept in a separate fund. All Unit Franchise expenses, including compensation and the Travel Expenses for the appointed Manager, may be paid out of such fund. We shall be paid Five Hundred Dollars (\$500)/day as a management fee. If such fund is insufficient to pay the Unit Franchise's expenses, we shall notify you. You must, within five (5) business days, deposit such amounts as shall be required by us to attain a reasonable fund balance.
- B. Operation of the Unit Franchise by us during any such period shall be on your behalf; provided that we shall only have a duty to use reasonable efforts and shall not be liable to any creditor of yours or for any debts, losses or obligations incurred by the Unit Franchise. This Section 16.7 shall not limit our right to terminate this Agreement as herein provided or affect any of our indemnity or other rights under this Agreement.
- **16.8** Our Right To Discontinue Supplying Items Upon Default. If we deliver a notice of default to you, we and/or each Franchisor-Related Party have the right to (i) require that

you pay C.O.D. (i.e., cash on delivery) or by certified check for goods/services and/or (ii) stop selling and/or providing any goods/services to you until you have cured all defaults. No such action by us and/or any Franchisor-Related Party shall be a constructive termination of this Agreement, change in competitive circumstances or similarly characterized, and you agree that you will not be relieved of any obligations under this Agreement because of any such action.

- 16.9 Market Withdrawal. CWNA can terminate any or all Franchise Agreements if it elects not to continue to regularly award Unit Franchise Franchises and/or maintain a franchise program for Unit Franchises in your area/state/region/country. If CWNA (i) makes an announcement (at any time) that it has made a determination that continued franchising (on a national, regional or other basis) is not appropriate in its Business Judgment and that it does not intend to continue to regularly award Unit Franchise Franchises or maintain a franchise program for Unit Franchises in your state; and (ii) does not open or award Franchises for Unit Franchises in your state for twelve (12) months after the date of such announcement (provided that CWNA can award renewal Franchises where an older form of Franchise Agreement or other basis requires CWNA to do so, and/or continue to service existing franchisees under outstanding agreements), then CWNA will be considered to have made a general market withdrawal and will have no liability to you with respect thereto. In that event and if you are in Good Standing, you will not be required to comply with your non-competition obligations under Section 8.2.B above. You agree that if any statute or court decision requires "good cause" (or any similar standard) for non-renewal, compliance by CWNA with the provisions of this subsection will be considered to be good cause.
- **16.10 Prompt Notice of Claims by You.** You understand that you are not permitted to terminate this Agreement for any default committed by us, except as permitted by applicable law. If you claim that such a default exists, or that you have any other basis for terminating your obligations under this Agreement or making any other claim against us, you must give us written notice and thirty (30) days to cure; any action by you to terminate will not proceed until we have had such notice and an opportunity to cure. If we cannot reasonably cure within such thirty (30)-day period, and we are diligently continuing efforts to cure, then we will have ninety (90) days to cure.
- **16.11 Bankruptcy.** If, for any reason, this Agreement is not terminated pursuant to this Section 16, and this Agreement is assumed, or assignment of the same to any person or entity who has made a bona fide offer to accept an assignment of this Agreement is contemplated, pursuant to the United States Bankruptcy Code, then notice of such proposed assignment or assumption, setting forth: (i) the name and address of the proposed assignee; and (ii) all of the terms and conditions of the proposed assignment and assumption, shall be given to Franchisor and CWNA within twenty (20) days after receipt of such proposed assignee's offer to accept assignment of this Agreement; and, in any event, within ten (10) days before the date application is made to a court of competent jurisdiction for authority and approval to enter into such assignment and assumption, and Franchisor shall thereupon have the prior right and option, to be

exercised by notice given at any time before the effective date of such proposed assignment and assumption, to accept an assignment of this Agreement to Franchisor itself upon the same terms and conditions and for the same consideration, if any, as in the bona fide offer made by the proposed assignee, less any brokerage commissions which may be payable by Franchisee out of the consideration to be paid by such assignee for the assignment of this Agreement.

17. RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS ON TRANSFER, REPURCHASE, TERMINATION AND/OR EXPIRATION OF FRANCHISE

- **17.1 Payments of All Amounts Owed, etc.** You must pay all Royalties, Marketing Fund Contributions and all amounts of any kind owed to us and/or any Franchisor-Related Parties within ten (10) days after the Repurchase, termination or expiration of the Franchise, or from a later date when the amounts due can be determined.
- **17.2** <u>Intellectual Property, Confidential Information, Trade Dress, etc.</u> After any Transfer, Repurchase, termination or expiration of the Franchise:
 - A. You agree to immediately and permanently discontinue operating your CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise and any use of the Intellectual Property and/or the Confidential Information, and will not use any similar or derivative marks, or materials, or colorable imitations of any of the Intellectual Property in any medium or manner or for any purpose;
 - B. You must return to us or (at our option) destroy all software, Operations Manuals, forms, materials, signage and any other items containing any Intellectual Property or Marks, or otherwise identifying or relating to a Unit Franchise (to the extent they have not been assigned in connection with an authorized Transfer or a Repurchase);
 - C. You must take such actions as may be required to cancel all fictitious or assumed name or equivalent registrations relating to your use of any Mark which have not been assigned in connection with an authorized Transfer or a Repurchase;
 - D. You must de-identify the Unit Franchise in every manner and remove any distinctive signage, physical and/or structural features associated with the trade dress of Unit Franchises (and, as applicable, remodel, repaint, or otherwise alter the appearance of the Premises and any equipment and vehicles used in the operation of the Unit Franchise), so that the Unit Franchise is clearly distinguished from other Unit Franchises and does not create any public confusion (to the extent the Unit Franchise has not been assigned in connection with an authorized Transfer or a Repurchase);
 - E. You agree not to identify yourself, or any business you may operate or in which you may become involved, or to advertise or promote yourself in any manner, as a present or former CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisee;

F. You must furnish to us within thirty (30) days satisfactory evidence of your compliance with the obligations described in this Section 17.2 and in Section 17.3, below. If you operate any business using any of the Intellectual Property, Marks, Confidential Information or any aspect of the System, our remedies will include (but will not be limited to) recovery of the greater of (i) all profits earned by you in the operation of such business, or (ii) all Royalties, Marketing Fund Contributions and other amounts which would have been due if this Agreement remained in effect with you.

17.3 <u>Telephone and Other Directory Listings, Internet Sites.</u>

- A. You understand and agree that we own all telephone numbers, domain names, Internet addresses/sites and/or other communications services links (collectively, the "Numbers"), and any related directory listings/advertising, used in connection with the operation of your Unit Franchise. We can in our Business Judgment require you to sign an assignment of such Numbers prior to training or at another time. After any termination, Repurchase and/or expiration of the Franchise, you must promptly transfer, call-forward, discontinue or otherwise deal with the Numbers and any related directory listings/advertising as we direct. You agree to sign any documents and/or pay any amounts required by a telephone/communication services provider as a condition to our dealing with the Numbers and any related directory advertising/listings. By signing this Agreement, you irrevocably appoint us your attorney in fact to take any such actions regarding the Numbers and any related directory listings/advertising if you do not do so yourself within ten (10) days after the termination, Repurchase or expiration of this Franchise. Such companies may accept this Agreement as conclusive evidence of our exclusive rights in such Numbers and related directory listings, web pages and advertising/marketing.
- B. If we choose at any time to be direct billed by a provider for any account for the Numbers and/or directory listings/advertising, you agree to pay us all amounts due such providers within ten (10) days of our written notice to you. If you fail on two (2) or more occasions to pay any such amounts to us when due, then we can require you to maintain a deposit with us in an amount reasonably determined by us based upon usage history and other relevant factors.

17.4 <u>Continuing Obligations</u>.

A. All obligations and rights which expressly or by their nature survive the Transfer, Repurchase, expiration or termination of this Agreement will continue in full force and effect until they are satisfied or by their nature expire (including but not limited to indemnity, non-competition, audit, and confidentiality rights and obligations; obligations to pay and the provisions of Sections 19 and 22). These obligations continue notwithstanding any rejection of this Agreement in a bankruptcy proceeding or otherwise.

Β. If this Agreement is terminated because of a default of yours, you will not be released or discharged from your obligations, including payment of all amounts then due and other amounts which would have become due under this Agreement if you had continued in operation as a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise for the full term. Our remedies will include (but are not limited to) the right to collect the present value of these amounts and to receive the benefit of our bargain with you, as well as to accelerate the balances of any promissory notes owed and to receive any other unpaid amounts owed to us or any Affiliates of ours. You and we agree that it would be commercially unreasonable and damaging to the integrity of the CARTRIDGE WORLD System if a CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisee could default and then escape the financial consequences of its contractual commitment to meet payment obligations for the term of the Franchise Agreement. You (and each of your owners/Affiliates) agree to sign a General Release if we choose in our Business Judgment to waive our rights to collect any amounts that would have become due if you had continued in operation as a CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchise.

18. GRANT OF SECURITY INTEREST

For valuable consideration, as security for the payment of all amounts owing or to be owed by you (and/or any Affiliate of yours) to us (and/or any Affiliate) under this Agreement or any other agreements, and your performance of all obligations thereunder, you hereby grant to us a security interest in all proceeds of your Unit Franchise and in all of the assets, including equipment, furniture, fixtures and signs, used by, at or in connection with, your Unit Franchise and its related business assets (the "Collateral"). You will not remove the Collateral or any portion thereof without our prior written consent. You represent and warrant that the security interest granted is prior to all other security interests in the Collateral except for (i) bona fide purchase money security interests and (ii) the security interest granted to a third party in connection with your original financing for your Unit Franchise, if any. In connection with any request for our approval of a security interest, we will make commercially reasonable efforts to accommodate reasonable lender's requirements, including the subordination of our interests to the lender's and/or lessor's, as applicable, in our Business Judgment, bearing in mind the interests of the borrower, lender, ourselves and the System. On the occurrence of any event entitling us to terminate this Agreement or any other agreement between the parties, or if we reasonably determine that we are not assured that your (and/or any Affiliates') obligations will be timely and fully paid and/or performed, we will have all the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code of the State in which your Unit Franchise is located, including, without limitation, the right to take possession of the Collateral. You will execute and deliver to us financing statements and/or such other documents as we reasonably deem necessary to perfect our interest in the Collateral within ten (10) days of your receipt of such documents from us.

19. GOVERNING LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Cartridge World North America, LLC 2014-15 Unit Franchise Agreement

For the purposes of this Section 19, "you" shall be deemed to include you, your owners and Affiliates and their respective employees, and "we" shall be deemed to include "Franchisor-Related Parties."

- 19.1 <u>DAMAGE WAIVER</u>. YOU AND WE WAIVE, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, ANY RIGHT TO PURSUE AND RECEIVE ANY EXEMPLARY AND PUNITIVE DAMAGES AGAINST THE OTHER PARTY IN ANY DISPUTE ARISING UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR RELATING TO THE FRANCHISE RELATIONSHIP, WHETHER ASSERTED AS A RELATED OR INDEPENDENT TORT, AS A BREACH OF CONTRACT, OR AS ANY OTHER CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED ON CONSTITUTIONAL, STATUTORY OR COMMON LAW, AND AGREE THAT IN THE EVENT OF A DISPUTE BETWEEN THEM EACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO THE RECOVERY OF ANY ACTUAL DAMAGES SUSTAINED BY IT.
- 19.2 JURY TRIAL WAIVER. THE PARTIES IRREVOCABLY WAIVE THE RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING, OR COUNTERCLAIM, WHETHER AT LAW OR IN EQUITY, BROUGHT BY EITHER OF THEM AGAINST THE OTHER, WHETHER OR NOT THERE ARE OTHER PARTIES IN SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING, RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN FRANCHISOR, CWNA, FRANCHISEE, ANY GUARANTOR, AND THEIR RESPECTIVE SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS.
- **19.3** <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement takes effect upon its acceptance and execution by Franchisor, and shall be interpreted and construed exclusively under the laws of the jurisdiction set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u>, which laws shall prevail in the event of any conflict of law (without regard to, and without giving effect to, the application of the choice-of-law rules of such jurisdiction); provided, however, that if the covenants in Section 8.2 of this Agreement would not be enforceable under the laws of such jurisdiction and the Unit Franchise is located outside of such jurisdiction, then such covenants shall be interpreted and construed under the laws of the state in which the Unit Franchise is located. Nothing in this Section 19.3 is intended by the parties to subject this Agreement to any franchise or similar law, rule, or regulation of any state to which this Agreement would not otherwise be subject.
- **19.4** <u>Mediation</u>. The parties shall attempt in good faith to resolve any dispute concerning this Agreement or the parties' relationship promptly through negotiation between authorized representatives. If these efforts are not successful, either party may attempt to resolve the dispute through non-binding mediation. Either party may request mediation through the National Franchise Mediation Program, using the procedures employed by the CPR Institute for Dispute Resolution, Inc., or other nationally recognized mediation services as Franchisor may reasonably designate. We will provide you with the contact address for that organization. The mediation will be conducted by a mutually acceptable and neutral

third party. If the parties cannot resolve the dispute through negotiation or mediation, or choose not to negotiate or mediate, either party may pursue litigation.

- **19.5** Venue. The parties agree that any action brought by Franchisee against Franchisor in any court, whether federal or state, shall be brought within such state and in the judicial district in which Franchisor has its principal place of business. Any action brought by Franchisor against Franchisee in any court, whether federal or state, may be brought within the state and judicial district in which Franchisor has its principal place of business or, at Franchisor's election, the state and judicial division in which Franchisee has its principal place of business. The parties agree that this Section 19.5 shall not be construed as preventing either party from removing an action from state to federal court; provided, however, that venue shall be as set forth above. Each party to this Agreement hereby consents to any of those courts' exercise of non-exclusive personal jurisdiction over the party and expressly waives all objections the party otherwise might have to that exercise of personal jurisdiction and venue, including forum non conveniens.
- **19.6** <u>**Class Action Waiver.**</u> Any judicial proceeding directly or indirectly arising from or relating to this Agreement shall be considered unique as to its facts and may not be brought as a class action. You and each of the owners of Franchisee waive any right to proceed against us by way of class action.
- **19.7 Legal Fees.** Franchisee shall pay to Franchisor all damages, costs and expenses (including reasonable Attorneys' Fees) that Franchisor incurs subsequent to the termination or expiration of the Franchise granted under this Agreement in: (i) obtaining injunctive or other relief for the enforcement of any provisions of this Agreement (including Section 8 above); and/or (ii) successfully defending a claim that Franchisor defrauded Franchisee into signing this Agreement, that the provisions of this Agreement are not fair, were not properly entered into, and/or that the terms of this Agreement do not govern the parties' relationship.
- **19.8** <u>Parties Rights Are Cumulative</u>. No right or remedy conferred upon or reserved to Franchisor or Franchisee by this Agreement is intended to be, nor shall be deemed, exclusive of any other right or remedy herein or by law or equity provided or permitted, but each shall be cumulative of every other right or remedy.
- **19.9 Injunctions.** Nothing contained in this Agreement shall bar Franchisor's right to obtain injunctive relief against threatened conduct that will cause it loss or damages, under the usual equity rules, including the applicable rules for obtaining restraining orders and preliminary injunctions.
- **19.10** <u>Must Bring Claims Within One Year</u>. Any and all claims and actions arising out of or relating to this Agreement, the relationship of Franchisee and Franchisor, or Franchisee's operation of the Unit Franchise, brought by any party hereto against the other, shall be commenced within one (1) year from the occurrence of the facts giving rise to such claim

or action, or, it is expressly acknowledged and agreed by all parties, such claim or action shall be irrevocably barred.

20. NOTICES AND PAYMENTS

All written notices and reports to be delivered by the provisions of this Agreement or of the Operations Manuals will be deemed so delivered when delivered by hand, immediately on transmission by facsimile transmission or other electronic system, including e-mail or any similar means, one (1) business day after being placed in the hands of a commercial courier service for overnight delivery, or three (3) business days after placement in the United States Mail by Registered or Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested, postage prepaid and addressed to the respective parties at the addresses shown on the signature page of this Agreement, unless and until a different address has been designated by written notice to the other party. Any notice by a means which affords the sender evidence of delivery, or rejected delivery, shall be deemed to have been given at the date and time of receipt or rejected delivery. Any required payment or report not actually received by us during regular business hours on the date due will be deemed delinquent. Notice to any one Unit Franchisee, or owner of the Unit Franchise, shall be deemed effective as to all Franchisees under this Agreement and all owner(s) of the Unit Franchise.

21. ENTIRE AGREEMENT; CONSTRUCTION

- **21.1** Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the exhibits referred to herein constitute the entire, full, and complete Agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee concerning the subject matter hereof, and supersede all prior agreements, no other representations having induced Franchisee to execute this Agreement. The parties acknowledge and agree that they relied only on the words printed in this Agreement in deciding whether to enter into this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall disclaim or require Franchisee to waive reliance on any representation that Franchisor made in the most recent Franchise Disclosure Document (including its exhibits and amendments) that Franchisor delivered to Franchisee or its representative, subject to any agreed-upon changes to the contract terms and conditions described in that Franchise Disclosure Document and reflected in this Agreement (including any riders or addenda signed at the same time as this Agreement).
- **21.2** <u>Amendment</u>. Except for those permitted to be made unilaterally by Franchisor hereunder, no amendment, change, or variance from this Agreement shall be binding on either party unless mutually agreed to by the parties and executed by their authorized officers or agents in writing.
- **21.3** <u>Severability</u>. Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, each portion, section, part, term, and/or provision of this Agreement shall be considered severable; and if, for any reason, any section, part, term, and/or provision herein is determined to be invalid and contrary to, or in conflict with, any existing or future law or regulation by a court or agency having valid jurisdiction, such shall not impair the operation of, or have any other effect upon, such other portions, sections, parts, terms, and/or provisions of this

Agreement as may remain otherwise intelligible; and the latter shall continue to be given full force and effect and bind the parties hereto; and said invalid portions, sections, parts, terms, and/or provisions shall be deemed not to be a part of this Agreement.

- **21.4** <u>No Third Party Rights</u>. Except as expressly provided to the contrary herein, nothing in this Agreement is intended, nor shall be deemed, to confer upon any person or legal entity other than Franchisee, Franchisor, and such of Franchisee's and Franchisor's respective successors and assigns as may be contemplated (and, as to Franchisee, permitted) by Section 14 above, any rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement.
- **21.5** <u>**Reform of Provisions.**</u> Franchisee expressly agrees to be bound by any promise or covenant imposing the maximum duty permitted by law which is subsumed within the terms of any provision of this Agreement, as though it were separately articulated in and made a part of this Agreement, that may result from striking from any of the provisions hereof any portion or portions which a court may hold to be unenforceable in a final decision to which Franchisor is a party, or from reducing the scope of any promise or covenant to the extent required to comply with such a court order.
- **21.6** Construction. All captions in this Agreement are intended solely for the convenience of the parties, and no caption shall be deemed to affect the meaning or construction of any provision hereof. The word "including" shall be construed to include the words "without limitation." The term "Franchisee" is applicable to one or more persons, a corporation, limited liability company or a partnership and its owners, as the case may be. If two (2) or more persons are at any time Franchisee hereunder, whether as partners, joint venturers or otherwise, their obligations and liabilities to Franchisor should be joint and several. Reference to a "controlling" interest in an entity shall mean more than fifty percent (50%) of the equity or voting control of such entity. Where this Agreement (or anything else) indicates that we (and/or any Affiliate or designee of ours) may or can do something, the meaning is permissive and we (and/or the Affiliate or designee of ours) will not be required to do that thing.

21.7 <u>Force Majeure</u>.

A. <u>Impact</u>. Neither party shall be responsible to the other for non-performance or delay in performance occasioned by causes beyond its control, including without limiting the generality of the foregoing: (i) acts of God; (ii) acts of war, terrorism, or insurrection; (iii) strikes, lockouts, labor actions, boycotts, floods, fires, hurricanes, tornadoes, and/or other casualties; and/or (iv) the inability of Franchisor and/or its Affiliates or suppliers to manufacture, purchase, and/or cause delivery of any Products or Services used in the operation of the Unit Franchise. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to affect, eliminate or reduce your obligation to procure and maintain the insurance coverages required by us for your Unit Franchise.

B. <u>Transmittal of Funds</u>. The inability of either party to obtain and/or remit funds shall be considered within control of such party for the purpose of Section 21.7.A above. If any such delay occurs, any applicable time period shall be automatically extended for a period equal to the time lost; provided, however, that the party affected makes reasonable efforts to correct the reason for such delay and gives to the other party prompt notice of any such delay; and further provided, however, that Franchisee shall remain obligated to promptly pay all fees owing and due to Franchisor hereunder, without any such delay or extension.

22. MISCELLANEOUS

- **22.1** <u>Changes to System</u>. You agree that it is critical to you, us, and each CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisee for the System to be flexible to respond to commercial opportunities and challenges. An inability to change the System could adversely affect other CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisees. You, therefore, agree and anticipate that the Operations Manuals and the System may be changed by us from time to time in our Business Judgment. You agree to comply with the Operations Manuals and the System as they are changed by us.
- **22.2** <u>Compliance with System</u>. Every detail of your Unit Franchise is important not only to you, but to us and to all CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisees to increase and maintain the value of the Marks and the businesses associated with them. Therefore, during the term of this Agreement, you must at all times develop, maintain and operate your Unit Franchise in accordance with each System standard, as modified and supplemented by from time to time in our Business Judgment.
- **22.3** <u>Competition</u>. You understand and agree that your investment in a CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchise involves risks, including, but not limited to, the following: the CARTRIDGE WORLD name and business model is a relatively young brand in the United States; positive name recognition and goodwill be established as the result, in large measure, of you and other CARTRIDGE WORLD franchisees providing quality business services and following the Operations Manuals and System; substantial competition to the CARTRIDGE WORLD business model and concept may exist in the United States, with certain competitors having established units and/or channels of distribution; competition includes, among others, Internet suppliers, office supply stores, cartridge manufacturers, other cartridge refilling franchises, mail order, and other channels of distribution; the CARTRIDGE WORLD business model is subject to frequent changes in the business environment, including technological developments, some of which might impact you negatively. All of these and other factors make your investment speculative.
- **22.4** <u>**Review of Agreement.**</u> You acknowledge that you (and each of your owners, if you are a Business Entity) have had the opportunity and been advised by us to have this Agreement and all other documents reviewed by your own attorney, and that you have read,

understood, had an opportunity to discuss and agreed to each provision of this Agreement. You agree that you are under no compulsion to sign this Agreement.

- 22.5 <u>Need for Uniformity and Predictability</u>. You and we expressly acknowledge and agree that the provisions of Section 19 above (whether relating to choice of law, mediation, waiver of jury trial, venue, limitations on damages, prohibition against multiple plaintiff-class actions, shortened statutes of limitation, and/or otherwise) may require you to travel to a distant location to resolve a dispute, expend additional funds, and/or raise challenges for you and/or us in prosecution of claims/actions. You and we view these provisions in the context of a diverse franchise system with both large and small, sophisticated and unsophisticated participants, and that requires uniformity and predictability. As such, you and we knowingly accept such provisions and limitations as justified by business necessities and representative of a reasonable balancing of your and our interests, and those of the System as a whole, and not as unfair or burdensome.
- **22.6** <u>No Reliance</u>. You specifically acknowledge that you have not received or relied on (nor have we or anyone else representing us provided) any statements, promises or representations that your Unit Franchise will succeed in the Territory, at the Premises or at any location or in any market area; achieve any particular sales, income or other levels of performance; earn any particular amount, including any amount in excess of your Initial Franchise Fee or other payments to us; or receive any rights, goods, or services not expressly set forth in this Agreement. You understand and acknowledge that CARTRIDGE WORLD master franchisees and unit franchisees are distinct from us and are independently owned and operated. While we have encouraged you to speak with such franchisees in evaluating this franchise opportunity, you understand and acknowledge that they do not act as our agents or representatives in providing any information to you and that no such information can be attributed to us and/or relied upon as such.
- 22.7 <u>No Contingencies; No Misrepresentations</u>. You represent, warrant and agree that no contingency, prior requirement, or otherwise (including but not limited to obtaining financing) exists with respect to you fully performing any or all of your obligations under this Agreement. You further represent to us, as an inducement to our entering into this franchise relationship, that you have made no misrepresentations or material omissions in obtaining the Franchise.
- 22.8 <u>No Earnings Representations</u>. You acknowledge that you have not received or relied on (nor have we or any representative of ours provided, except as may have been contained in the Franchise Disclosure Document received by you): (i) any sales, income or other projections of any kind or nature; (ii) any statements, representations, charts, calculations or other materials which stated or suggested any level or range of sales, income, profits or cash flow; or (iii) any representations as to any profits you may realize in the operations of your Unit Franchise or any working capital or other funds necessary to reach any 'break-even' or any other financial level. If any such information, promises, representations and/or warranties have been provided to you, they are unauthorized and

inherently unreliable. You agree to advise us of the delivery of any such information. You must not rely upon any such information, nor shall we be bound by it. We do not, nor do we attempt to, predict, forecast or project future performance, revenues or profits of any you or any franchisee. We are unable to reliably predict the performance of a Unit Franchise even operated by us, and certainly cannot predict results for your Unit Franchise.

- **22.9** <u>No Guaranty of Success</u>. You acknowledge and agree that the success of the business venture contemplated to be undertaken by you is speculative and will be dependent on your personal efforts, and success is not guaranteed. You further acknowledge that the CARTRIDGE WORLD business model is and will continue to be under development. You acknowledge and represent that you have entered into this Agreement and made an investment only after making an independent investigation of the opportunity, including having received a list with your Franchise Disclosure Document of others currently operating, or who have operated, our Franchises.
- **22.10** <u>Receipt of Agreement</u>. You acknowledge that you (and each of your owners) have received a copy of this Agreement, the exhibit(s) hereto, and agreements relating hereto, if any, as well as a copy of Franchisor's current Franchise Disclosure Document, at such time(s) as required by the applicable federal and state franchise laws and regulations.
- **22.11** <u>Different Terms</u>. You understand, acknowledge and agree that (i) we may have offered Franchises in the past, may currently be offering Franchises and/or may offer Franchises in the future, on economic and/or other terms, conditions and provisions which may significantly differ from those offered by this Agreement and any related documents and (ii) there may be instances where we have varied, or will vary, the terms on which we offer Franchises, the changes we (and/or our Affiliates) make or otherwise deal with our franchisees to suit the circumstances of a particular transaction, the particular circumstances of that franchisee or otherwise, in each case in our Business Judgment.
- **22.12** <u>Written Statement of Issues</u>. You understand that we are relying on you to bring forward in writing at this time any matters inconsistent with the representations contained in this Section. You agree that if any of the statements or matters set forth in this Section are not true, correct and complete that you will make a written statement regarding such next to your signature below so that we can address and resolve any such issue(s) at this time.
- **22.13** <u>Representative Capacity</u>. You acknowledge and agree that the officers, directors, employees, and agents of Franchisor and/or its Affiliates act only in a representative capacity and not in an individual capacity, and that no other persons and/or entities other than Franchisor has or will have any duties or obligations to you.
- **22.14** <u>**Pricing Structure.**</u> You acknowledge that you have considered the pricing structure for the Designated Equipment, Products and Services sold by designated and approved suppliers as of the Effective Date of this Agreement, including, but not limited to, inks

and cartridges, and further acknowledge that CWNA and/or its Affiliates have the right to be the exclusive supplier of any such items/services and that prices and pricing practices are subject to change.

22.15 <u>No Precluding Obligations</u>. Each party represents and warrants to the others that there are no other agreements, court orders, or any other legal obligations that would preclude or in any manner restrict such party from: (a) negotiating and entering into this Agreement; (b) exercising its rights under this Agreement; and/or (c) fulfilling its responsibilities under this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly signed and delivered this Agreement in three counterparts on the day and year first above written.

THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BECOME EFFECTIVE UNLESS AND UNTIL SIGNED BY THE PRESIDENT OR A VICE PRESIDENT OF FRANCHISOR. NO FIELD REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO EXECUTE THIS AGREEMENT FOR FRANCHISOR.

Cartridge World North America, LLC	Franchisee
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:
Address for Notices:	Address for Notices:
3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A Spring Grove, IL 60081	
Telephone: (815) 321-4408 Fax: (815) 675-6321 Attn:	Telephone: Fax: Attn:

CARTRIDGE WORLD® Unit Franchise Agreement

Exhibit A <u>Data Sheet</u>

You acknowledge that by signing the Unit Franchise Agreement, you are subject to the terms and conditions of the Unit Franchise Agreement and this Exhibit.

¶	Section Cross- Reference	Item
1	First Paragraph;	Effective Date:, 20
	2.1	Expiration Date :, 20 (10 years after Effective Date, unless this Agreement is for a Renewal Franchise and the provisions of the expired Unit Franchise Agreement provides for a different Expiration Date).
2	First Paragraph	Franchisee:, a [resident of] [corporation organized under the laws of] [limited liability company organized under the laws of] and having its principal place of business at
3	1.8	Designated Individual:
4	1.20	Premises (address):
5	1.23	*Territory:
7	3.7	Grand Opening Advertising Expenditure:
		Five Thousand Dollars (\$5,000)
8	9.1	Initial Franchise Fee:
		Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000)

¶	Section Cross- Reference	Item		
9	9.2	Royalty : For each Royalty period, the Royalty shall be calculated as follows with respect to the two business segments identified below:		
		1. six percent (6%) of the Gross I preceding Royalty period, PLUS	Revenue received or earned by you during the	
		2. six percent (6%) of the Gross Profit received or earned by you on all Ancillary Items during the preceding Royalty period.		
10	9.2	Pre-Opening Minimum Royalty : Five Hundred Dollars (\$500), commencing on the 10 th day of the sixth Royalty period (currently a calendar month) after the Effective Date of this Agreement, and continuing until the payment of the Royalty for the Royalty period in which you commence operating the Unit Franchise generating Gross Revenue and/or Gross Profit.		
11	9.2	Minimum Royalty After Opening : Commencing with the Royalty payment for the Royalty period in which you the commence operating your Unit Franchise and continuing each Royalty period thereafter for the remaining term of this Agreement, you will pay Royalties for each Royalty period as follows:		
		For each Royalty period, the Royalty shall be calculated as set forth in Paragraph 10 of this Exhibit. Each "Year" period, as defined below in this Paragraph of this Exhibit A, after you commence business, you will pay Royalties to us each Royalty period equal to the greater of (a) the amount calculated as set forth in Paragraph 10 above, or (b) the amount set forth in the following schedule:		
		Minimum Royalty Payable For		
		Year Period Year 1	Each Royalty Period During Year \$750	
		Year 2	\$1,050	
		Year 3	\$1,200	
		Year 4	\$1,500	
		Year 5 and each Year (or partial Year) thereafter	\$1,800	
		Year 1 in the above schedule will commence on the first day of the Royalty period (currently a calendar month; a "Month") in which you commence business and will continue for 12 consecutive Months. Year 2 and each Year period thereafter will commence on the applicable anniversary date of Year 1 and will continue for 12 consecutive Months until the Expiration Date of this Agreement.		

¶	Section Cross- Reference	Item	
12	11.1	 Marketing Fund Contribution: For each Royalty period, the Marketing Fund Contribution shall be calculated as follows with respect to the two business segments identified below: 1. up to four percent (4%) of Gross Revenue received or earned by you during the preceding Royalty period, PLUS 2. up to four percent (4%) of the Gross Profit received or earned by you on all Ancillary Items during the preceding Royalty period. 	
13	11.3	Local Advertising Expenditure: Dollars (\$) per month	
14	14.3.A.9	Transfer Fee: Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000)	
15	15.3.H	Renewal Fee : Twenty percent (20%) of our then-current Initial Franchise Fee for a first Unit Franchise (but not less than \$5,000)	
16	19.3	Governing Law: Illinois	

* Note: Boundary lines include only the area within the boundary line and extend only to the middle of the boundary demarcation (for example, only to the middle of a street or highway.) You have no rights under this Agreement or otherwise with respect to a facility on the other side of the boundary line, street or highway or otherwise, and no matter how close to such boundary a facility may be, regardless of the distance from, impact on, or vicinity of, your Premises or the number of Unit Franchises, other outlets or otherwise in any area or market.

CARTRIDGE WORLD® Unit Franchise Agreement

Exhibit B <u>Continuing Personal Guarantee</u>

In consideration of, and as an inducement to, the execution by **Cartridge World North America, LLC**, a Nevada limited liability company, ("Franchisor") of the franchise agreement (the "Franchise Agreement") between Franchisor and ______, ("Franchisee"), each of the undersigned hereby personally and unconditionally, jointly and severally:

- (1) guarantees to Franchisor, its Affiliates, the Franchisor-Related Parties (as defined in the Franchise Agreement) and each of their respective successors and assigns, for the term of the Franchise Agreement and thereafter as provided for in the Franchise Agreement, that the undersigned will be personally bound by, and punctually pay and perform, each and every agreement and obligation set forth in the Franchise Agreement including, but not limited to, the continuing obligations set forth in Sections 17.4.A and 17.4.B of the Franchise Agreement;
- (2) agrees to be personally bound by, and personally liable for, any breach of any provision in the Franchise Agreement;
- (3) agrees to be personally bound by, and personally liable for, each obligation of Franchisee to Franchisor, its Affiliates and/or any Franchisor-Related Parties, and
- (4) agrees that neither Franchisor, its Affiliates, and/or any Franchisor-Related Parties need to bring suit first against Franchisee or any of the undersigned in order to enforce the provisions of this Continuing Personal Guarantee (this "Guarantee"), and each may enforce this Guarantee against any or all of the undersigned as it chooses in its sole and absolute discretion.

Each of the undersigned waives presentment, demand, notice of dishonor, protest, nonpayment and all other notices whatsoever, including without limitation: notice of acceptance hereof; notice of all contracts and commitments; notice of the existence or creation of any liabilities under this Guarantee and/or otherwise and of the amount and terms thereof; and notice of all defaults, disputes or controversies between Franchisee and Franchisor, and the settlement, compromise or adjustment thereof.

Further, each of the undersigned consents and agrees that:

(1) his or her direct and immediate liability under this Guarantee will be joint and several and shall not be relieved or diminished by any release or compromise of any liability of any of the other undersigned or of any party or parties primarily

or secondarily liable under the Franchise Agreement, this Guarantee and/or otherwise;

- (2) such liability will not be diminished, relieved or otherwise affected by any extension of time, credit or other indulgence which Franchisor may from time to time grant to Franchisee and/or to any other person, including without limitation the acceptance of any partial payment or performance, or the compromise or release of any claims, none of which will in any way modify or amend this Guarantee, which will be continuing and irrevocable;
- (3) the liabilities and obligations of the undersigned, whether under this Guarantee or otherwise, will not be diminished or otherwise affected by the termination, rescission, expiration, renewal or modification of the Franchise Agreement;
- (4) the undersigned will comply with the Post-Termination Provisions of the Franchise Agreement, as that term is defined in the Franchise Agreement; and
- (5) the provisions of Sections 19 and 22 of the Franchise Agreement are incorporated in and will apply to this Guarantee as if fully set forth herein and shall apply to any dispute involving Franchisor and any of the undersigned; provided that in all events the undersigned agrees to pay all expenses paid or incurred by Franchisor in enforcing the provisions of this Guarantee against the undersigned and in collecting or attempting to collect any amounts due hereunder, including reasonable Attorneys' Fees.

In connection with the execution of this Guarantee and with Franchisor permitting the Franchise Agreement to be awarded to Franchisee, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, each of the undersigned hereby grants a General Release of any and all claims, liabilities and/or obligations, of any nature whatsoever, however arising, <u>known or unknown</u>, against Franchisor and/or any or all of the Franchisor-Related Parties, excepting only those claims solely related to the offer and sale of the Unit Franchise, where such releases are expressly prohibited by applicable law.

Terms not defined in this Guarantee shall have the same meanings as in the Franchise Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned has here unto affixed his or her signature on the same date as the Franchise Agreement has been executed.

GUARANTOR(S)	PERCENTAGE OF OWNERSHIP OF FRANCHISEE	
	%	
	%	
	%	

CARTRIDGE WORLD® Unit Franchise Agreement

Exhibit C <u>Territorial Rights and Obligations</u>

Your and our respective rights in the Territory are subject to the terms and conditions of the Franchise Agreement and this Exhibit. All rights not expressly granted to you are reserved by us and Franchisor-Related Parties.

A. Start-Up Period:

The "Start-Up Period" is defined as the first twenty-four (24) months of the term of the Franchise Agreement, commencing on the Effective Date of the Franchise Agreement. We will not enter into a Franchise Agreement licensing a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise, or open a CWNA-owned CARTRIDGE WORLD business, located in or that includes the Territory during the Start-Up Period. Regardless of the foregoing, if you are awarded this Franchise as a successor Franchise Agreement or as a transferee of an existing Unit Franchise, there shall be no Start-Up Period for the purposes of your Franchise Agreement.

B. Right of First Refusal:

After the Start-Up Period, we will provide you with a right for first refusal before any additional CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise is located in the Territory if: (1) you are in Good Standing; and (2) you meet our then-current financial, operational and other business standards for the award of the applicable Unit Franchise. Such standards may be modified by us from time to time in our Business Judgment.

C. Right of First Refusal Process:

The procedure for the right of first refusal for the Unit Franchises in your Territory will be as follows:

1. We will provide you with prior written notice of the proposed Unit Franchise to be operated in your Territory either because the territory for the proposed Unit Franchise will include a portion of your Territory or the Premises for the proposed Unit Franchise will be located in your Territory;

2. The written notice will include a description of the territory for the proposed Unit Franchise and an explanation of the new unit franchisee's first refusal rights (if any) to own future proposed Unit Franchises in such territory if you decline to own and operate the proposed Unit Franchise, and/or any changes to your rights in (or a portion of) your Territory if you decline to own and operate the proposed Unit Franchise.

3. You will have fifteen (15) days in which to tell us in writing (and pay any initial fees) that you wish to own and operate the proposed Unit Franchise;

4. If you notify us in writing within fifteen (15) days that you are not interested in the proposed Unit Franchise or if you **do not** respond to us in writing within fifteen (15) days, then we may pursue and/or grant any other person/entity the right to own, operate or otherwise participate in such Unit Franchise without any liability or further obligation to you;

5. If you timely notify us in writing that you **do** wish to own and operate the Unit Franchise, then we may condition your participation on compliance with terms and conditions that we consider appropriate in our Business Judgment to the particular Unit Franchise. Conditions may include, but are not limited to: your execution of the agreements and related documents that are then generally used by us in connection with the award of the applicable Unit Franchise; payment of all initial fees and any other applicable fees; meeting any eligibility requirements as are then generally applied by us to candidates for the particular Unit Franchise; and the execution by you (and any Affiliate and owner of yours) of a General Release, as defined in Section 1.11 of the Franchise Agreement. Such General Release will exclude, where such releases are expressly prohibited by applicable law, those claims solely related to the offer and sale of the new Unit Franchise. If you do not meet the conditions applicable to the awarding of the Unit Franchise and/or any opening requirements that may be included in any agreements, then we and/or CWNA may pursue such Unit Franchise; and/or grant any other person/entity the right to participate in it, without any liability or further obligation to you.

D. Reserved Rights:

We expressly reserve all other rights, including among them the rights to:

- 1. own and/or operate ourselves, and/or authorize others to own and/or operate:
 - (a) any kind of business in the Territory selling to customers and clients located anywhere, whether or not using the Marks and System, except (1) a Unit Franchise during the Start-Up Period (if the Franchise Agreement is not a renewal Franchise Agreement or for the Transfer of an existing Unit Franchise); and (2) subject to any applicable right of first refusal as described above in this Exhibit; and
 - (b) any kind of business outside of the Territory selling to customers and clients located anywhere, whether or not using the Marks and System including, without limitation, Unit Franchises.
- 2. develop or become associated with other concepts (including dual branding and/or other franchise systems), and award franchises under such other concepts for locations anywhere, and/or operate units/channels of distribution owned by us and/or any Affiliate under such other concepts for locations anywhere, selling to customers located anywhere;

- 3. acquire, be acquired by, merge, affiliate with or engage in any transaction with other businesses (whether competitive or not), with units located anywhere and selling to customers located anywhere. Such transactions may include (but are not limited to) arrangements involving competing outlets and brand conversions (to or from the Marks and System). Such transactions are expressly permitted under this Agreement, and you agree to participate at your expense in any such conversion as instructed by us;
- 4. market and sell products and services, whether or not under the Marks and whether or not competitive to the Products and Services, to customers and clients located anywhere using any channel of distribution located anywhere; and
- 5. in every instance in which we have the right to terminate this Agreement under Section 16, we may elect in our Business Judgment to cancel any and/or all of your territorial or similar rights (including, but not limited to, any rights of first refusal), whether arising under this Agreement or in any other manner or document.

E. Customer Policies; Special Accounts and Internet Use.

- 1. We have the right to place geographic or other restrictions upon the operations and marketing activities of your Unit Franchise, among other things. You agree to comply with all such policies and restrictions issued and/or implemented by us in this Exhibit or otherwise in writing. You also agree only to deal with Special Account(s), as defined below, in the manner that we authorize. We may service and/or administer Special Accounts and may request related assistance from franchisees, according to processes and procedures we establish. If you accept such a request from us, you will be required to participate in the applicable project on the terms negotiated for such Special Account. **"Special Accounts"** shall mean classes of special customers and clients (which may include national accounts, other large businesses, government agencies, and/or other specified accounts) as designated by us from time-to-time in our Business Judgment.
- 2. Your use of the Internet, World Wide Web, and other electronic or other means of marketing and distribution of goods and/or services must be consistent with any specifications, policies and/or standards we establish from time to time in our Business Judgment. You will not market or sell through such venue(s) or any channel of distribution other than your Unit Franchise without our written permission, which we can grant, condition or deny in our Business Judgment.
- 3. We may choose in our Business Judgment to offer/provide the Products and/or Services through the Internet, World Wide Web and/or other similar venues (no matter where the customer is located), including websites administered by third parties such as Amazon.

4. Other than specifically authorized by us, you must operate your Unit Franchise only as authorized by the terms of the Franchise Agreement, and you must not engage in sales in any other channels of distribution, such as the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing sales.

CARTRIDGE WORLD® Unit Franchise Agreement

Exhibit D COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE

THIS COLLATERAL ASSIGNMENT OF LEASE (this "Assignment") is entered into as of ______, 20____, between ______("Franchisee") and Cartridge World North America, LLC, a Nevada limited liability company ("Franchisor.")

Subject to the provisions hereof, Franchisee, to secure its obligations to Franchisor under the franchise agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee for the operation of a "CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise" business, dated _______, 20___ (the "Franchise Agreement") and under every agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor, hereby assigns, transfers and sets over unto Franchisor [and/or such person(s)/entity(ies) as Franchisor may from time to time designate] all of Franchisee's right, title and interest, whether as tenant or otherwise, in, to and under that certain lease (the "Lease"), a copy is attached to this Assignment, dated ______, 20___, between Franchisee and ______

("Landlord"), respecting that property at ____

(the "Premises"). Franchisor shall have no liabilities or obligations of any kind arising from, or in connection with, this Assignment, the Lease or otherwise (including, but not limited to, any obligation to pay rent and/or other amounts) **until and unless** Franchisor, in its Business Judgment, takes possession of the Premises pursuant to the terms hereof <u>and</u> expressly (and in writing) assumes the rights and obligations of Franchisee under the Lease. Franchisor is only responsible for those obligations accruing after the date of such assumption.

Franchisee agrees to indemnify and hold harmless Franchisor from and against all claims and demands of any type, kind or nature made by the Landlord or any third party that arise out of or are in any manner connected with Franchisee's use and occupancy of the Premises subject to the Lease.

Franchisee represents and warrants to Franchisor that Franchisee has full power and authority to assign the Lease and its interest in the Lease.

<u>Franchisor will not take possession of the Premises until and unless Franchisee defaults</u> (and/or until there is a termination, cancellation, rescission or expiration of Franchisee's rights) under the Lease, any sublease, the Franchise Agreement or other agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor (or any Affiliate). In such event, Franchisor (or its designee) shall have the right, and is hereby empowered, (but has no obligation) to take possession of the Premises, expel Franchisee therefrom. Franchisee shall then have no further right, title or interest in or under the Lease or to the Premises, all such rights thereby passing to Franchisor or its designee, in each case without the Landlord's further consent. Franchisee agrees to do all acts necessary or appropriate to accomplish such assignment on Franchisor's request. Franchisee will reimburse Franchisor for the costs and expenses incurred in connection with any such retaking, including,

without limitation, the payment of any back rent and other payments due under the Lease (whether such payments are made by a separate agreement with the Landlord or otherwise), Attorneys' Fees and expenses of litigation incurred in enforcing this Assignment, costs incurred in reletting the Premises and costs incurred for putting the Premises in good working order and repair.

Franchisee agrees that it will not suffer or permit any surrender, termination, amendment or modification of the Lease without the prior written consent of Franchisor. Throughout the term of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee agrees that it shall elect and exercise all options to extend the term of (or renew or assume in bankruptcy) the Lease not less than ten (10) days prior to the last day that said option must be exercised, unless Franchisor otherwise agrees in writing. Franchisee shall provide Franchisor with a copy of all documents related to such options, extensions and other similar documents.

Failure of Franchisor to exercise any remedy hereunder shall not be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any of its rights hereunder. The rights and remedies of Franchisor under this Assignment are cumulative and are not in lieu of but are in addition to any other rights and remedies which Franchisor shall have under or by virtue of the Franchise Agreement or otherwise. The terms, covenants, and conditions contained herein shall bind Franchisee and its successors and assigns, and inure to the benefit of Franchisor and its successors and assigns. In the event of any dispute between the parties regarding this Assignment, or any matter related in any way to it, the dispute resolution provisions (including, but not limited to, mediation, binding arbitration, waiver of jury trial and limitation of damages) of the Franchise Agreement between Franchisor and Franchisee shall apply. The arbitrator in any such proceeding shall have the full power and authority to grant an appropriate award to give full effect to this Assignment, expelling Franchisee from the Premises and awarding possession to Franchisor, as well as granting such other relief as may be proper and fair at law and by equity. If there is more than one Franchisee, their obligations hereunder will be joint and several.

This Assignment, any memorandum hereof or any financial statement related hereto may be recorded by, and at the expense of, Franchisor. Franchisee hereby appoints Franchisor as its attorney in fact to execute any and all documents and to take any and all such actions, as are necessary or appropriate to record such instrument referenced above.

FRANCHISEE:

FRANCHISOR: Cartridge World North America, LLC

Signature

Signature

Printed Name

Printed Name

LANDLORD APPROVAL:

The undersigned Landlord under the Lease hereby:

- 1. Agrees to notify Franchisor in writing of any default and any failure of Franchisee to cure any default under the Lease;
- 2. Agrees that Franchisor shall have the right, but not be obligated, to cure any default by Franchisee under the Lease within 30 days after delivery by Landlord of written notice thereof;
- 3. Consents to the foregoing Collateral Assignment and agrees that if Franchisor takes possession of the Premises and confirms to Landlord the assumption of the Lease by Franchisor as tenant, Landlord shall recognize Franchisor, or its designee, as tenant under the Lease;
- 4. Agrees that Franchisor may further assign the Lease or sublet the Premises to a designee and/or a person or entity who is a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchisee reasonably acceptable to Landlord. Franchisor will have no further liability under the Lease upon such an assignment. This Approval of Landlord shall apply to any subsequent Unit Franchisee;
- 5. Agrees to provide a copy of this Collateral Assignment of Lease to any actual and/or prospective purchaser of the Premises.

LANDLORD

FRANCHISOR

Cartridge World North America, LLC

By:	By:
Its	Its

CARTRIDGE WORLD® Unit Franchise Agreement

Exhibit E

SITE SELECTION ACKNOWLEDGMENT AND ADA CERTIFICATION FORM

Cartridge World North America, LLC ("Franchisor", or "we", "us" or "our") and ______ ("Franchisee(s)" or "you") are parties to a franchise agreement dated _____, 20__ (the "Franchise Agreement") for the operation of a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise at the Premises identified below (the "Unit Franchise"). This Form refers to the following proposed location of the Premises for the Unit Franchise (the "site"), which we have accepted and consented to under the terms of the Franchise Agreement:

_____ (ADDRESS OF PREMISES).

You understand and agree that:

- You have independently selected and are solely responsible for the selection, development and operation of the site.
- Our consent to the site is not, and should not be relied upon as, a recommendation or endorsement of such location, nor a representation or warranty as to the suitability of the site for any purpose, the likelihood of any success at such site, or otherwise. We cannot and do not guarantee the success of any location.
- Although we, or companies referred by or associated with us, may assist you in site location, identification, financing and/or development by providing consultation, evaluation and/or other assistance, including references to potential locations, contractors and other professionals (individually and collectively referenced as "site-related matters") neither we nor any Franchisor-Related Parties will have any liability with respect to any location to be selected, obtained and/or used by you or for any site-related matters. The sole responsibility for the selection of the site and all site related matters is your own.
- We and/or any Franchisor-Related Parties may have made, or may make, available to you standard and/or site specific plans and specifications to be used by you in the construction of your Premises. You are solely responsible for obtaining architectural, engineering and other applicable professional services to prepare surveys, site and foundation plans and adapt any plans and specifications to the site and all applicable laws, regulations and ordinances.
- In signing this form, you acknowledge that you have not relied on any assistance or input from us or any Franchisor-Related Parties with respect to the site and any site related matter, and you waive any claims you may have against us and/or any Franchisor-Related Parties in connection with the site and any such matters.

• You agree that this Form, along with the Franchise Agreement between us, contains the final, complete and exclusive expression of the terms of your and our agreement with respect to the subject matter of this document and supersedes all other agreements and/or representations of any kind or nature. <u>Any understandings, agreements, representations, or otherwise (whether oral or written) which are not fully expressed in this document and the Franchise Agreement are expressly disclaimed by you.</u>

ADA Certification:

In accordance with Section 3.3 of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee certifies to Franchisor that to the best of Franchisee's knowledge, the Premises of the Unit Franchise and its adjacent areas comply with all applicable federal, state and local accessibility laws, statutes, codes, rules, regulations and standards, including but not limited to the Americans with Disabilities Act. Franchisee acknowledges that it is an independent contractor and the requirement of this certification by Franchisor does not constitute ownership, control, leasing or operation of the Unit Franchise. Franchisee acknowledges that Franchise agrees to indemnify Franchisor and Franchisor-Related Parties, and each of their respective officers, directors, and employees, in connection with any and all claims, losses, costs, expenses, liabilities, compliance costs, and damages incurred by such indemnified party(ies) as a result of any matters associated with Franchisee's compliance (or failure to comply) with the Americans with Disabilities Act, as well as the costs, including attorneys' fees, related to the same.

In the event of any dispute concerning or relating to this document and/or any of the transactions and/or matters to which it may apply, such dispute will be resolved in accordance with the dispute resolution provisions of the Franchise Agreement (including, but not limited to, Sections 19, 20 and 22 of the Franchise Agreement). Terms not defined in this document shall have the same meaning as they do in the Franchise Agreement.

All signers are jointly and severally responsible for the representations and promises described in this Acknowledgment and Certification Form.

	Ву:		-
	Printed Name:		
	Date:		-
	By:		-
	Printed Name:		
	Date:		
	By:		
	Printed Name:		
	Date:		
	72	Unit Franchisee Initials	
erica, LLC eement	72	MMB: 4839-8941-	031814 8009, v. 4

FRANCHISEE(S)

Cartridge World North America, LLC 2014-15 Unit Franchise Agreement

MMB: 4839-8941-8009, v. 4

EXHIBIT A-2 MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

CARTRIDGE WORLD® MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT

_, 20 This Multi-Unit Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into as of ______ Cartridge ("Franchisor") between World North America, LLC and ("Franchisee"), upon the following terms,

conditions, covenants and agreements.

INTRODUCTION

- Α. Franchisor and Franchisee are, concurrently with the signing of this Agreement, entering into the Unit Franchise Agreement (the "1st FA") for the operation of a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise at _ (the "1st Unit Franchise"). All capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the same meanings given in the 1st FA.
- Β. Franchisee desires to obtain and qualifies for a second Unit Franchise Agreement (the "2nd FA") for a second Unit Franchise (the "2nd Unit Franchise"), or for a 2nd FA for a 2nd Unit Franchise and a third Unit Franchise Agreement (the "3rd FA") for a third Unit Franchise (the "3rd Unit Franchise"), and to pay the applicable Initial Franchise Fees for such Unit Franchises in the amounts as agreed under this Agreement, instead of under the then-current form of Unit Franchise Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties, in consideration of the undertakings and commitments of each party to the other party set forth herein, hereby agree as follows:

INITIAL FRANCHISE FEES; CONDITIONS ON FRANCHISE. 1.

1.1 Franchisee understands and agrees that this Agreement confers upon Franchisee a conditional right to obtain an additional Franchise for an additional Unit Franchise. Franchisee agrees that Franchisee's right to obtain an additional Franchise is expressly contingent upon: (i) Franchisee's compliance at all times with the requirements of this Agreement, the 1st FA, any other agreements between Franchisor and Franchisee, and Franchisor's standards, policies and specifications, whether contained in the Operations Manual or any other written communication to Franchisee by Franchisor, relating to the development, appearance or operation of the 1st Unit Franchise; (ii) Franchisee's delivery of a General Release; (iii) Franchisee's ability to meet Franchisor's then-current financial criteria then generally applicable to the award of a second or third Franchise to a Unit Franchisee, as applicable; and (iv) the opening of any such Unit Franchise(s) within the applicable timeframes noted below in this Section 1.1. Based upon the understanding of all such conditions and agreement by Franchisee, Franchisor covenants to grant to Franchisee, subject to all of the other terms of the applicable Unit Franchise Agreement for such Unit Franchises: [choose one]

The Initial Franchise Fee for the 2nd Unit Franchise shall be \$20,000. The 2nd Unit Franchise must be open for business not later than _____ (the "**Deadline Date**"); or

The Initial Franchise Fee for the 2nd Unit Franchise shall be \$20,000. The 2nd Unit Franchise must be open for business not later than ______ (the "**1st Deadline Date**"). The Initial Franchise Fee for the 3rd Unit Franchise shall be \$20,000. The 3rd Unit Franchise must be open for business not later than ______ (the "**2nd Deadline Date**").

- 1.2 Franchisee understands and agrees that Franchisee obtains no rights (including, without limitation, any right of first refusal, right of first offer, or option) with respect or relating to any site, location, geographical area or territory under this Agreement. Franchisee is not required under this Agreement to develop and open any additional Unit Franchises.
- 1.3 If Franchisor terminates this Agreement due to Franchisee's failure to comply with the Unit Franchise opening Deadline Date(s) established in Section 1.1 above, Franchisee agrees that Franchisee shall not be entitled to any refund or credit for any amounts paid pursuant this Agreement or any Unit Franchise Agreement upon the termination of this Agreement.

2. AGREEMENT PROCESS

- 2.1 For the 2nd Unit Franchise and the 3rd Unit Franchise (if applicable), the parties shall enter into Franchisor's then-current form of Unit Franchise Agreement. The parties' rights and obligations under the 2nd FA and 3rd FA (if applicable) shall be governed exclusively by the terms and conditions thereof, except with respect to the amount of the Initial Franchise Fee and the deadline to open the 2nd Unit Franchise and 3rd Unit Franchise (if applicable), as expressly provided in Section 1.1 of this Agreement. Franchisor reserves the right to modify, in its sole discretion and from time to time, Franchisor's form Unit Franchise Agreement, and the terms of the 2nd FA and/or 3rd FA may be materially different from the terms of the 1st FA.
- 2.2 If Franchisor and Franchisee enter into the 2nd FA and, if applicable, the 3rd FA, then the applicable Initial Franchise Fee as set forth above will be paid by Franchisee to Franchisor on the signing of the then-current Unit Franchise Agreement.
- 2.3 Franchisee agrees that as a condition to Franchisor granting Franchisee an additional Franchise, Franchisee, including all of its shareholders, owners, members and partners, must sign Franchisor's then-current standard form General Release of all claims against Franchisor and its Affiliates, officers, directors, members, shareholders, employees and representatives in their corporate and individual capacities, before executing the 2nd FA and the 3rd FA (if applicable).

3. OPENING DEADLINES PER ADDITIONAL UNIT FRANCHISE; TERM AND TERMINATION.

3.1 Franchisee is not required under this Agreement to develop and open any additional Unit Franchises. However, if Franchisee chooses to pursue an additional location, subject to the above described conditions, each Unit Franchise must be opened by the applicable Deadline Date(s) stated in Section 1.1 above. For purposes of this Agreement, the Unit Franchise will be considered to have been "opened" on the day it is open for regular, continuous business to the public. Franchisee acknowledges

and agrees that if Franchisor is not able to deliver a Franchise Disclosure Document to Franchisee by reason of any lapse or expiration of any applicable franchise registration, or because Franchisor is in the process of amending such registration, or for any other reason, Franchisor may delay the award/execution of any Unit Franchise Agreement accordingly without liability to Franchisee. If Franchisee is attempting, but is unable to meet, the applicable opening Deadline Date for the Unit Franchise solely as a result of a force majeure event as described in Section 21.7 of the 1st FA, and which Franchisee could not by the exercise of due diligence have avoided, the applicable Deadline Date shall be extended only for the duration of such force majeure event.

- 3.2 The term of this Agreement shall expire on the last Deadline Date noted in Section 1.1 above, unless earlier terminated as provided herein or extended under the circumstances noted in Section 3.1 above.
- 3.3 Franchisor shall have the right, but not the obligation, to immediately terminate this Agreement effective upon delivery to Franchisee of written notice of termination, if:
 - A. Franchisee fails to comply with any provision of this Agreement and does not correct such failure within thirty (30) days after Franchisor sends written notice.
 - B. Franchisee, or any owner, shareholder, partner or member, if Franchisee is a corporation, partnership or limited liability company, attempts to make an unauthorized assignment or transfer of this Agreement.
 - C. Any Unit Franchise Agreement between Franchisee and Franchisor is terminated for whatever reason.
 - D. Franchisee ceases to be a franchisee of Franchisor.

4. GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 4.1 Franchisee acknowledges and agrees that any award of the 2nd FA or, if applicable, the 3rd FA by Franchisor will depend upon Franchisee meeting the requirements provided in Section 1.1.
- 4.2 The parties agree that the provisions of the following sections of the 1st FA are incorporated by reference into this Agreement and also apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to this Agreement): 1 (Definitions); 7 (Relationship of the Parties; Indemnification); 14 (Transfer); 16 (Termination of Franchise); 17 (Rights and Obligations on Transfer, Repurchase, Termination and/or Expiration of Franchise); 19 (Governing Law and Dispute Resolution); 20 (Notices and Payments); 21 (Entire Agreement; Construction); and 22 (Miscellaneous).
- 4.3 This Agreement, the 1st FA of even date, and any exhibits referenced in either of them constitute the entire understanding among the parties with respect to the 1st FA and this Agreement and supersede all negotiations, prior discussions and preliminary agreements. Except as referenced herein, no prior agreement or other contemporaneous understanding pertaining to the 1st FA and this Agreement exists. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this Agreement shall disclaim or require

Franchisee to waive reliance on any representation that Franchisor made in the most recent Franchise Disclosure Document (including its exhibits and amendments) that Franchisor delivered to Franchisee or its representative, subject to any agreed-upon changes to the contract terms and conditions described in that Franchise Disclosure Document and reflected in the 1st FA and this Agreement. This Agreement may not be modified except in writing executed by each of the parties and approved by Franchisor.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly signed and delivered this Agreement in three counterparts on the day and year first above written.

THIS AGREEMENT WILL NOT BECOME EFFECTIVE UNLESS AND UNTIL SIGNED BY THE PRESIDENT OR A VICE PRESIDENT OF FRANCHISOR. NO FIELD REPRESENTATIVE OR OTHER PERSON IS AUTHORIZED TO EXECUTE THIS AGREEMENT FOR FRANCHISOR.

Cartridge World North America, LLC	
	Franchisee
Ву:	Ву:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:

EXHIBIT A-3 SPOUSAL/DOMESTIC PARTNER CONSENT

Spousal/Domestic Partner Consent Form

[SPOUSE'S/DOMESTIC PARTNER'S NAME], I. am the spouse/domestic partner of _____ [FRANCHISEE'S NAME], who is a party to and/or guarantor of that certain Unit Franchise Agreement dated _____, 20____ for the CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise located the following address: at (the "Unit Franchise Agreement"), by and between Cartridge World North America, LLC (the "Franchisor"), on the one hand, and

_____, an individual, and _____, an individual (individually and collectively, the "Franchisee")

[or]

_____, a corporation/partnership/limited liability company (circle, as appropriate), (the "Franchisee"),

on the other hand.

I represent, warrant, acknowledge, and agree that I am not a Franchisee under the above referenced Unit Franchise Agreement and do not, and will not, have any legal, beneficial or other interest in the Unit Franchise Agreement and/or the Unit Franchise.

I hereby represent, warrant and acknowledge that, while I am not a prospective franchisee, I have reviewed a copy of the Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document, and read and understood the Unit Franchise Agreement, including:

1. the provisions of Section 19 [Governing Law and Dispute Resolution] of the Unit Franchise Agreement requiring dispute avoidance and resolution (e.g., governing law, venue, waiver of punitive damages, waiver of jury trial, class action waiver of legal fees, contractual statute of limitations, etc.); and

2. the provisions of Sections 8.1 [Confidential Information – Non-Disclosure and Non-Use] and 8.2 [Non-Compete Covenants] of the Unit Franchise Agreement pertaining to my spouse's/domestic partner's non-disclosure and non-compete obligations, both during and after the Unit Franchise Agreement, and his/her commitment to my compliance with those provisions; and

3. the other terms of the Unit Franchise Agreement including, but not limited to, the continuing obligations set forth in Section 17.4 of the Unit Franchise Agreement.

I hereby consent to the execution of the Unit Franchise Agreement and all related documents by my spouse/domestic partner and agree that I will not make any claim at any time in a manner contrary to the requirements of the Unit Franchise Agreement or the representations/statements contained in this document.

Any claims by me against or relating in any way to the Franchisor, its parent or affiliates, and/or any of their respective directors, officers, members, partners, agents, employees, attorneys and representatives, will be governed by the dispute resolution provisions of the Unit Franchise Agreement.

Signature

[Spouse's/Domestic Partner's Name]

Date _____

EXHIBIT A-4

AUTOMATIC BANK DRAFT – AUTHORIZATION FORM



Automatic Bank Draft Authorization Form

I hereby authorize Cartridge World North America, LLC ("CWNA") and its agent EasyDraft to initiate withdrawals by electronic funds transfer ("EFT") from my checking account, as identified below, for amounts owed under my CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise Agreement with CWNA. In addition, the financial institution at which my checking account is held is hereby authorized to debit my checking account for the withdrawals initiated by CWNA and its agent EasyDraft.

I authorize CWNA to withdraw funds at such days and times as CWNA shall determine via EFT from my bank account for all fees and other charges owed by me in connection with the Unit Franchise Agreement and this Authorization Form. I authorize ACH debits via EFT based on an amount: (1) 6% of my Gross Revenue and Gross Profit for Royalty Fees (as provided in the Unit Franchise Agreement) for the preceding Royalty period (currently a calendar month); and (2) up to 4% of my Gross Revenue and Gross Profit for the preceding Royalty period for Marketing Fund Contributions. I understand that all Royalty and Marketing Fund Contributions must be received by or credited to CWNA's account no later than the 10th day after each Royalty period. Failure to pay or late payment is a default under the Unit Franchise Agreement.

If my account does not have sufficient funds to cover the debits authorized herein, I agree to pay a \$25 Returned Debit service charge, which may be collected electronically. I acknowledge that the origination of ACH transactions in my account must comply with all applicable laws and the NACHA operating guidelines.

This authority is to remain in full force and effect until the underlying obligations under my Unit Franchise Agreement have been satisfied in full or released in writing by CWNA.

This authorization further confirms my understanding of the Unit Franchise Agreement signed by me in which I expressly agree to participate in any then current electronic funds transfer program. I agree that this authorization shall apply to any and all depositories and bank accounts with which I/we open accounts during the term of the Unit Franchise Agreement and any renewals. I also agree that if I close any bank account, I am obligated immediately to: (i) notify CWNA thereof in writing, (ii) establish another bank account, and (iii) execute and deliver to CWNA all documents necessary to begin and continue making withdrawals from such bank account/depository by ACH debiting or other electronic means. I specifically agree and declare that this Authorization shall be the only written authorization needed from me in order to initiate debit entries/ACH debit originations to my bank account(s) established with any depository or bank in the future.

[Customer information and signature page to follow]

Customer	Information

Name (as shown on bank account):	וו	Unit Franchise
Address:		
City:		
Unit Franchise Phone Number:	Home Phone Number:	
Bank Name:		
E-mail:		
///		
Transit Routing Number / Account Number		
Name (please print):		
Signature	Date	
Please attach a <u>voided ch</u>	eck with this application	ı

Send to: Cartridge World North America, LLC 3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A Spring Grove, Illinois 60081 Attention: Accounting Department

MMB: 4837-4694-7353, v. 2

EXHIBIT B FINANCIAL STATEMENTS



Financial Statements and Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants

Cartridge World North America, LLC

December 31, 2013 and 2012

Contents

Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants	3
Financial Statements	
Balance sheets	5
Statements of operations	6
Statements of changes in member's (deficit) equity	7
Statements of cash flows	8
Notes to financial statements	9

Page



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Grant Thornton LLP 175 W Jackson Boulevard, 20th Floor Chicago, IL 60604-2687 T 312.856.0200 F 312.565.4719 GrantThomton.com linkd.ln/GrantThomtonUS twitter.com/GrantThomtonUS

The Board of Directors and Member Cartridge World North America, LLC

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Cartridge World North America, LLC (a Nevada limited liability company and a wholly owned subsidiary of Cartridge World International, Inc.), which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the related statements of operations, changes in member's (deficit) equity and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's responsibility for the financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.



We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Cartridge World North America, LLC as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Grant Thomaton LLP

Chicago, Illinois March 21, 2014

Cartridge World North America, LLC BALANCE SHEETS December 31,

ASSETS	2013	2012
CURRENT ASSETS		3
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 581,057	\$ 322,942
Restricted cash - Ad Fund	482,547	1,215,858
Accounts receivable, net	585,164	828,989
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	79,086	98,121
Current portion of note receivable	152,130	18,182
Total current assets	1,879,984	2,484,092
NON-CURRENT ASSETS		
Office equipment and software		259,248
Total property and equipment	277,806	259,248
Accumulated depreciation	_(241,422)	(223,890)
Property and equipment, net	36,384	35,358
Related-party receivable, net	2,555,602	1,301,963
Note receivable, less current portion Other assets	-	152,130
	36,106	<u> </u>
Total non-current assets	<u>2,628,092</u>	<u>1,525,557</u>
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ <u>4,508,076</u>	\$ <u>4,009,649</u>

LIABILITIES AND MEMBER'S EQUITY

CURREN'T LIABILITIES Accounts payable Accrued expenses Ad Fund liabilities Other current liabilities	\$ 108,251 227,538 462,883 	\$ 183,204 354,917 1,226,695 <u>55,050</u>
Total current liabilities	875,972	1,819,866
MEMBER'S EQUITY	<u>3,632,104</u>	<u>2,189,783</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND MEMBER'S EQUITY	\$ <u>4,508,076</u>	\$ <u>4,009,649</u>

Cartridge World North America, LLC STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS Years ended December 31,

	2013	2012 -
Revenue		
Franchise royalty revenue	\$3,344,597	\$3,589,976
Operational fees	935,911	982,493
Product sale rebates	660,097	801,226
Franchise fees	152,950	207,250
Other revenue	99,623	543,238
Total revenue	5,193,178	6,124,183
Cost of revenue	718,989	833,110
Gross profit	4,474,189	5,291,073
Operating expenses		
Personnel expenses	1,182,361	1,503,891
Selling, general and administrative expenses	1,842,551	1,489,469
Depreciation	17,532	21,805
Total operating expenses	<u>3,042,444</u>	3,015,165
Income from operations	1,431,745	2,275,908
Other income		
Interest income	10,576	13,476
NET INCOME	\$ <u>1,442,321</u>	\$ <u>2,289,384</u>

Cartridge World North America, LLC STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBER'S (DEFICIT) EQUITY Two years ended December 31, 2013

Balance at January 1, 2012	\$ (99,601)
Net income	<u>2,289,384</u>
Balance at December 31, 2012	2,189,783
Net income	<u>1,442,321</u>
Balance at December 31, 2013	\$ <u>3,632,104</u>

Cartridge World North America, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS Years ended December 31,

	2013	2012
Cash flows from operating activities		····
Net income	\$ 1,442,321	\$2,289,384
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by		
operating activities		,
Depreciation	17,532	21,805
Bad debt expense	54,940	38,276
Changes in assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	188,885	(118,455)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	19,035	4,414
Other assets	-	24,499
Accounts payable	(74,953)	(316,603)
Accrued expenses	(127,379)	(979,545)
Other current liabilities	22,250	(2,693)
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,542,631	961,082
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment	(18,558)	(5,935)
Proceeds from note receivable	18,182	20,049
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	(376)	14,114
Cash flows from financing activities		
Change in Ad Fund liabilities and restricted cash, net	(30,501)	14,025
Change in related-party receivable, net	<u>(1,253,639</u>)	<u>(909,408</u>)
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(1,284,140</u>)	<u>(895,383</u>)
Increase in cash and cash equivalents from operations	258,115	79,813
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	322,942	243,129
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ <u>581,057</u>	\$ <u>322,942</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information Cash paid (received) for taxes	\$ 800	\$ (12,081)

.

.

Cartridge World North America, LLC NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013 and 2012

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Cartridge World North America, LLC (the Company or CWNA) is a single member limited liability company whose only member is Cartridge World International, Inc., a Delaware corporation. Cartridge World International, Inc. is an indirectly wholly owned subsidiary of Cartridge World Group Holdings Pty Ltd. (the Group or CWGH), an Australian company. CWNA holds the master franchise agreement to award territorial master franchises for Cartridge World International, Inc. in North America, South America and Central America. The master franchise may operate or award unit franchise outlets in its territory. The unit franchise outlets provide printing solutions and services to the business and consumer markets including high-quality replacement inkjet and laser printer cartridges, printers and printer service, B2B print management services, and paper and office supplies. In addition to awarding territorial master franchises, the Company provides training, start-up kits, marketing and operational support tools. Ongoing services and supplies are provided to the unit franchises through approved suppliers.

NOTE B - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents are considered to be highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the time of the purchase.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents are held in one high-quality financial institution; as such, although the amounts held may at times exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) limit, the Company does not believe the credit risk relating to these funds is significant. The Company has not experienced any losses in such account and management believes it is not exposed to any significant risk.

Accounts Receivable

The Company's accounts receivable include franchise royalties and franchise fees due from master franchises, operational fees due from unit franchises and product rebates due from approved suppliers. An allowance for doubtful accounts is determined, with respect to those amounts that the Company has determined to be doubtful of collecting, using specific identification of doubtful accounts and an aging of accounts receivable analysis based on invoice due dates. Actual collection losses may differ from management's estimates. Uncollectible receivables are written off against the allowance for doubtful accounts when all efforts to collect them have been exhausted, and recoveries are recognized when they are received. Generally, accounts receivable are past due after 30 days of an invoice date unless special payment terms are provided. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company's allowance for doubtful accounts amounted to \$19,972 and \$35,251, respectively.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. The Company computes depreciation using the straight-line method for property and equipment over a period of three to five years depending on the asset class.

Impairment of Long-lived Assets

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount, or fair value, less selling costs. No events were noted during 2013 and 2012 that would trigger an impairment review of the long-lived assets.

Ad Fund Liabilities

The Company has participated with its United States' franchisees in a National Unit Ad Fund, and with Canadian franchisees in a Canadian Ad Fund (Ad Funds). The Ad Funds are established to collect and administer funds contributed for use in advertising and promotional programs designed to increase sales and benefit the overall Cartridge World brand. Contributions to the Ad Funds are derived from unit franchise outlets based on a percent of unit franchise outlet sales, and remitted to the Company.

In 2013, the Company and the Canadian franchisees agreed to terminate the Canadian Ad Fund. The Canadian Ad Fund assets were distributed to the participating franchisees, and in some instances, the franchisees agreed for their share of Ad Fund assets to be applied to amounts owed to the Company.

The Ad Fund liabilities represent the corresponding obligation arising from the receipts of the Ad Funds. The receipts from the franchisees are recorded as a liability against which specified advertising costs are charged. The Company does not reflect franchisee contributions to the Ad Funds in its statements of operations or statements of cash flows. The Company is responsible for planning and supervising the spending of amounts collected on permissible marketing activities, as well as for obtaining reimbursement for its reasonable expenses attributable to providing services to and administrating the Ad Funds (e.g., salaries, rent and utilities for related staff, legal fees, etc.).

Revenue Recognition

Franchise royalty revenues are based on franchisees' sales and are recognized as earned. Product sale rebate revenues are recognized as earned based on product sales made by approved suppliers to franchisees. Operational fees are for systems and services provided to unit franchises and are recognized as earned in the period provided. The Company recognizes franchise fee revenue when all material services or conditions relating to the granting or transfer of a franchise have been substantially performed or satisfied by the franchisor. Other revenue includes training and services fees and equipment sales to unit franchises and is recognized when the service has been provided or upon shipment of equipment.

Cartridge World North America, LLC NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED December 31, 2013 and 2012

Advertising

The Company expenses advertising costs as the advertisements are published. Advertising and promotion expense, excluding Ad Fund activity, for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, was approximately \$193,000 and \$160,000, respectively, and is included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the accompanying statements of operations.

Income Taxes

The Company has relied upon the default classification rules to be taxed as a limited liability company, disregarded as an entity separate from its owner, under sections of the Internal Revenue Code. In lieu of corporation income taxes, the member separately accounts for its pro rata share of the Company's income, deductions, losses and credits. Any taxable income or loss of the Company was included within the member income for federal and state income tax purposes. Therefore, these consolidated financial statements do not include any provision for corporate income taxes. The Company records income tax for current state taxes payable, replacement taxes and franchise taxes imposed at the entity level.

The Company is required to recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, there was no liability for uncertain tax positions recorded on the accompanying balance sheets.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivables and accounts payable approximate their fair value due to their relatively short maturities. The carrying amount of the Company's note receivable approximates its fair value. The fair value of note receivable was based upon management's best estimate of interest rates that would be available for similar arrangements as of the date the note was entered into.

Variable Interest Entities

An entity is a variable interest entity (VIE) if it meets the following criteria: (1) the entity has equity that is insufficient to permit the entity to finance its activities without additional subordinated financial support from other parties or (2) the entity has equity investors that cannot make significant decisions about the entity's operations or that do not absorb their proportionate share of the expected losses or receive the expected returns of the entity. VIEs require assessment of who the primary beneficiary is and whether the primary beneficiary should consolidate the VIE. The primary beneficiary is identified as the variable interest holder that has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the entity is economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the entity that could potentially be significant to the VIE. Application of the VIE consolidation requirements may require the exercise of significant judgment by management

When any changes in facts and circumstances occur, the Company performs an analysis on potential VIEs to determine whether the Company has a variable interest or interests and if the Company is considered the primary beneficiary of the VIE. If the Company is deemed to be the primary beneficiary of the VIE, then consolidation of that entity is required. At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company did not identify any VIEs that should be considered for consolidation.

NOTE C - FRANCHISE ACTIVITIES

The Company awarded no new master agreements during 2013 and 2012. Each master franchise agreement gives the holder territorial rights to operate or grant unit franchise outlets in its designated area.

The holders of master franchise agreements awarded six and nine unit franchise outlets in their designated areas during 2013 and 2012, respectively, which accounted for \$52,000 and \$133,000, respectively, in franchise fee revenue for the Company. In 2013 and 2012, the Company closed 37 and 42 franchise outlets, respectively. There were 570 franchise outlets in operation as of December 31, 2013, compared to 600 franchise outlets at December 31, 2012. There were no Company-owned franchise outlets in 2013 and 2012.

NOTE D - NOTE RECEIVABLE

In 2009, the Company extended a \$250,000 promissory note to one of its customers on the sale of one of its master agreements. Details of the note receivable at December 31, 2013 and 2012, are as follows:

2013	2012
\$ 157,793 (5,663)	\$179,415 (9,103)
152,130	170,312
<u>(152,130</u>)	<u>(18,182</u>)
\$	\$ <u>152,130</u>
	\$ 157,793 (5,663) 152,130

NOTE E - RETIREMENT PLAN

The Company has a 401(k) plan covering substantially all of its employees. This plan provides for employee salary deferrals as well as a matching employer contribution equal to 100% of the amount each employee contributes during the plan year, to a maximum 4% of their compensation. In addition, the Company may also make discretionary contributions to this plan. Employer contributions to this plan for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, amounted to \$28,000 and \$37,000, respectively, and are included in personnel expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

NOTE F - RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

At December 31, 2013 and 2012, the Company had the following intercompany receivables (payables) from related entities through common ownership and control:

	2013	2012
CWGH Cartridge World Ltd (CWUK) Cartridge World Australia Pty Ltd (CWAUS) Cartridge World International, Inc. (CWI)	\$2,463,349 125,322 (81,716) 48,647	\$1,253,029 118,490 (69,556)
Related-party receivable, net	\$ <u>2,555,602</u>	\$ <u>1,301,963</u>

The CWGH receivable is a result of transactions that include personnel and administrative expense of the CWGH office at the CWNA headquarters, CWGH allocated management expense, payments and settlement of intercompany obligations.

The CWUK, CWAUS and CWI balances are a result of historical product sales, services provided or obligations settled on behalf of a related party.

These amounts have been reflected as noncurrent assets in the accompanying balance sheets, as they are not expected to be repaid within the next 12 months. The intercompany receivable and payable amounts do not bear interest and do not have stated maturity dates.

During 2013 and 2012, CWGH global executive management provided some level of oversight and services to the Company and its affiliates. The allocated management expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, was approximately \$614,000 and \$263,000, respectively, which is included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the accompanying statements of operations.

The Company has financial transactions with entities owned by a shareholder with a minority interest in CWGH (Shareholder Entities). The shareholder acquired an interest in CWGH in 2011 and was on the board of CWGH up to the shareholder's resignation from the board in August 2013. The Shareholder Entities include CW Supply, which is an authorized supplier to unit franchises. In 2012, CW Supply was engaged as CWNA's supply chain manager of other authorized suppliers to unit franchises. In 2013 and 2012, the Company earned product sale rebates from Shareholder Entities of \$123,687 and \$91,804, respectively. The Company also leases office space from Tico, Inc. that is owned by the shareholder, and purchases equipment from a Shareholder Entity, Tonerhead, Inc. In 2013 and 2012, purchases from the Shareholder Entities amounted to \$-0- and \$11,000, respectively, exclusive of rental payments to Tico, Inc. The net amounts due (from) to the Shareholder Entities at December 31, 2013 and 2012, were \$(35,577) and \$134,551, respectively, and are reflected in accounts payable, accrued expenses and accounts receivable on the accompanying balance sheets.

Cartridge World North America, LLC NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED December 31, 2013 and 2012

NOTE G - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Lease Commitments

The Company is obligated under non-cancelable operating lease commitments for its headquarters facilities, as well as for certain office equipment. The California facility lease expires in June 2015; however, the Company exercised a one-time option to terminate the lease on June 30, 2012. The Company entered into a lease for its Illinois headquarters with a related party (see note F). This lease began on September 1, 2011, and expires in September 2014. The office equipment leases have various terms through September 2014.

Minimum annual rental commitments under all operating leases at December 31, 2013, are as follows:

2014

Total

\$<u>123,000</u>

\$123,000

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012, was \$161,000 and \$162,000, respectively, and is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

Guarantee of Parent Debt

The Company, including all of the other subsidiaries of the Group, acts as a guarantor to the Group's debt, whereas if the Group does not have the ability to pay or satisfy its obligation under its debt agreement, each guarantor is required to satisfy the Group's debt on demand.

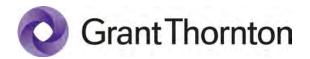
The Group debt provides for no required principal payments until maturity in April 2016. A portion of the interest payments accrue in-kind through at least September 2012. Cash interest payments are required to be made prior to maturity if Group consolidated cash flows are adequate, as defined, to cover scheduled amounts. The maximum exposure under the debt guarantee as of December 31, 2013, will not exceed the outstanding principal \$12,548,910.

Contingencies

The Company may, from time to time, be involved in various legal and administrative proceedings and claims arising in the ordinary course of its business. The ultimate resolution of such claims would not, in the opinion of management, have a material effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

NOTE H - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company evaluated its December 31, 2013, financial statements for subsequent events through March 21, 2014, the date the financial statements were available to be issued, and noted no subsequent events that would require adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013.



Financial Statements and Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants

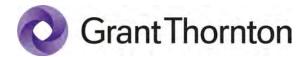
Cartridge World North America, LLC

December 31, 2012 and 2011

Contents

Report of Independent Certified Public Accountants	3
Financial Statements	
Balance sheets	5
Statements of operations	6
Statements of changes in member's equity (deficit)	7
Statements of cash flows	8
Notes to financial statements	9

Page



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

Audit • Tax • Advisory

Grant Thornton LLP 175 W Jackson Boulevard, 20th Floor Chicago, IL 60604-2687 T 312.856.0200 F 312 565 4719 www.GrantThornton.com

The Board of Directors and Members Cartridge World North America, LLC

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Cartridge World North America, LLC (a Nevada limited liability company and a wholly owned subsidiary of Cartridge World International, Inc.), which comprise the balance sheets as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the related statements of operations, changes in members' equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

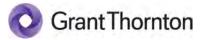
Management's responsibility for the financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.



We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Cartridge World North America, LLC as of December 31, 2012 and 2011, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Grant Thouton LIP

Chicago, Illinois March 12, 2013

ASSETS	2012	2011
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 322,942	\$ 243,129
Restricted cash - Ad Fund	1,215,858	1,598,066
Accounts receivable, net	828,989	748,810
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	98,121	102,535
Current portion of note receivable	18,182	18,540
Total current assets	2,484,092	2,711,080
NON-CURRENT ASSETS		
Office equipment and software	259,248	253,313
Total property and equipment	259,248	253,313
Accumulated depreciation	(223,890)	(202,306)
Property and equipment, net	35,358	51,007
Related-party receivable, net	1,301,963	392,555
Note receivable, less current portion	152,130	171,821
Other assets	36,106	60,826
Total non-current assets	<u>1,525,557</u>	676,209
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ <u>4,009,649</u>	\$ <u>3,387,289</u>

LIABILITIES AND MEMBER'S EQUITY(DEFICIT)

CURRENT LIABILITIES Accounts payable Accrued expenses Ad Fund liabilities Other current liabilities	\$ 183,204 354,917 1,226,695 55,050	\$ 499,807 1,334,462 1,594,878 57,743
Total current liabilities MEMBER'S EQUITY(DEFICIT)	1,819,866 2,189,783	3,486,890 (99,601)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND MEMBER'S EQUITY (DEFICIT)	\$ <u>4,009,649</u>	\$ <u>3,387,289</u>

Cartridge World North America, LLC STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS Years ended December 31,

	2012	2011
Revenue		
Franchise royalty revenue	\$3,589,976	\$3,867,296
Product sale rebates	801,226	870,253
Operational fees	982,493	853,808
Franchise fees	207,250	265,250
Other revenue	543,238	457,132
Total revenue	6,124,183	6,313,739
Cost of revenue	833,110	715,209
Gross profit	5,291,073	5,598,530
Operating expenses		
Personnel expenses	1,503,891	2,114,746
Selling, general and administrative expenses	1,489,469	2,242,261
Depreciation	21,805	121,811
Restructuring charge		<u>1,097,538</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>3,015,165</u>	<u>5,576,356</u>
Income from operations	2,275,908	22,174
Other (expense) income		
Interest expense	-	(60,973)
Interest income	13,476	13,367
Income (loss) from continuing operations	2,289,384	(25,432)
Loss from discontinued operations, net	<u> </u>	(478,409)
NET INCOME(LOSS)	\$ <u>2,289,384</u>	\$ <u>(503,841</u>)

Cartridge World North America, LLC STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN MEMBER'S EQUITY (DEFICIT) Years ended December 31,

Balance at January 1, 2011	\$ 404,240
Net loss	<u>(503,841</u>)
Balance at December 31, 2011	(99,601)
Net income	<u>2,289,384</u>
Balance at December 31, 2012	\$ <u>2,189,783</u>

Cartridge World North America, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS Years ended December 31,

	2012	2011
Cash flows from operating activities	*2 2 0 1 1	* (50 2 011)
Net income (loss)	\$2,289,384	\$ (503,841)
Loss from discontinued operations, net		<u>(478,409</u>)
Loss/income from continuing operations	2,289,384	(25,432)
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash		
provided by continuing operating activities		
Impairment charge	-	308,312
Depreciation	21,805	121,811
Bad debt expense	38,276	8,180
Changes in assets and liabilities		
Accounts receivable	(118,455)	(167,268)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,414	(4,942)
Other assets	24,499	(8,034)
Accounts payable	(316,603)	(842,932)
Accrued expenses	(979,545)	753,282
Other current liabilities	(2,693)	21,205
Other current nabilities	<u>(2,023</u>)	
Net cash provided by continuing operating activities	961,082	164,182
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment	(5,935)	(23,177)
Net cash used in continuing investing activities	(5,935)	(23,177)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from note receivable	20,049	15,970
Change in Ad Fund liabilities and restricted cash, net	14,025	(1,174,714)
Change in related-party receivable, net	(909,408)	1,424,436
Net cash (used in) provided by continuing financing activities	<u>(875,334</u>)	265,692
Increase in cash and cash equivalents from continuing		
operations	79,813	406,697
Cash flows from discontinued operations		
Net cash used in operating activities from discontinued operations		<u>(380,518</u>)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents from continuing and		
discontinued operations	79,813	26,179
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	243,129	216,950
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ <u>322,942</u>	\$ <u>243,129</u>
Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information		
Cash paid (received) for	¢	¢ 10.005
Interest	\$ -	\$ 12,295
Taxes	(12,081)	12,184

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Cartridge World North America, LLC (the Company or CWNA) is a single member limited liability company whose only member is Cartridge World International, Inc., a Delaware corporation. Cartridge World International, Inc. is an indirectly wholly owned subsidiary of Cartridge World Group Holdings Pty Ltd. (the Group or CWGH), an Australian company. CWNA holds the master franchise agreement to award territorial master franchises for Cartridge World International, Inc. in North America, South America, and Central America. The master franchise may operate or award unit franchise outlets in its territory. The operations of the unit franchise outlets provide products and services related to refilling and remanufacture of printer inkjet and laser cartridges. In addition to awarding territorial master franchises, the Company provides training, start-up kits, marketing and operational support tools. Ongoing ink and toner supplies are provided to the unit franchises through approved suppliers. In 2011, the Company provided ink and toner supplies to unit franchises through its own warehouse operations until it was closed in mid 2011.

NOTE **B** - SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents are considered to be highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the time of the purchase.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable. Cash and cash equivalents are held in one high-quality financial institution; as such, although the amounts held may at times exceed the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) limit, the Company does not believe the credit risk relating to these funds is significant. The Company has not experienced any losses in such account and management believes it is not exposed to any significant risk.

Accounts Receivable

The Company's accounts receivable includes franchise royalties and franchise fees due from master franchises, operational fees due from unit franchises and product rebates due from approved suppliers. An allowance for doubtful accounts is determined, with respect to those amounts that the Company has determined to be doubtful of collecting, using specific identification of doubtful accounts and an aging of accounts receivable analysis based on invoice due dates. Actual collection losses may differ from management's estimates. Uncollectible receivables are written off against the allowance for doubtful accounts when all efforts to collect them have been exhausted, and recoveries are recognized when they are received. Generally, accounts receivable are past due after 30 days of an invoice date unless special payment terms are

provided. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company's allowance for doubtful accounts amounted to \$35,251 and \$7,620, respectively.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation. The Company computes depreciation using the straight-line method for property and equipment over a period of three to five years depending on the asset class.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company evaluates its long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to the future net cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the fair value of the assets. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount, or fair value, less selling costs. Due to the restructuring in 2011, long-lived assets were reviewed for impairment, and it was determined the software projects in process were impaired, and as such were written off, and is reflected in restructuring charge in the statement of operations. No events were noted during 2012 that would trigger impairment review of the long lived assets.

Ad Fund Liabilities

The Company participates with its United States franchisees in a National Unit Ad Fund, and with Canadian franchisees in a Canadian Ad Fund (Ad Funds). The Ad Funds are established to collect and administer funds contributed for use in advertising and promotional programs designed to increase sales and benefit the overall Cartridge World brand. Contributions to the Ad Funds are derived from unit franchise outlets based on a percent of unit franchise outlet sales, and remitted to the Company.

The Ad Fund liabilities represent the corresponding obligation arising from the receipts of the Ad Funds. The receipts from the franchisees are recorded as a liability against which specified advertising costs are charged. The Company does not reflect franchisee contributions to the Ad Funds in its statements of operations or statements of cash flows. The Company is responsible for planning and supervising the spending of amounts collected on permissible marketing activities, as well as for obtaining reimbursement for its reasonable expenses attributable to providing services to and administrating the Ad Funds (e.g. salaries, rent and utilities for related staff, legal fees, etc).

Revenue Recognition

Franchise royalty revenues are based on franchisee's sales and are recognized as earned. Product sale rebate revenues are recognized as earned based on product sales made by approved suppliers to franchisees. Operational fees are for systems and services provided to unit franchises and are recognized as earned in the period provided. The Company recognizes franchise fee revenue when all material services or conditions relating to the granting or transfer of a franchise have been substantially performed or satisfied by the franchisor. Other revenue includes training and services fees and equipment sales to unit franchises and is recognized when the service has been provided or upon shipment of equipment. Customers generally do not have the right to return a product unless it is damaged or defective.

Advertising

The Company expenses advertising costs as the advertisements are published. Advertising and promotion expense, excluding Ad Fund activity, for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, was approximately \$160,000 and \$239,000, respectively, and is included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the accompanying statements of operations.

Income Taxes

The Company has elected to be taxed as a limited liability company under sections of the Internal Revenue Code. In lieu of corporation income taxes, the member separately accounts for its pro rata share of the Company's income, deductions, losses and credits. Any taxable income or loss of the Company was included within the member income for federal and state income tax purposes. Therefore, these consolidated financial statements do not include any provision for corporate income taxes.

The Company is required to recognize the financial statement benefit of a tax position only after determining that the relevant tax authority would more likely than not sustain the position following an audit. For tax positions meeting the more likely than not threshold, the amount recognized in the financial statements is the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with the relevant tax authority. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, there was no liability for uncertain tax positions recorded on the accompanying balance sheets.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents, restricted cash, accounts receivables and accounts payable approximate their fair value due to their relatively short maturities. The carrying amount of the Company's note receivable approximates its fair value. The fair value of note receivable was based upon management's best estimate of interest rates that would be available for similar arrangements as of the date the note was entered into.

Variable Interest Entities

When any changes in facts and circumstances occur, the Company performs an analysis on potential variable interest entities to determine whether the Company has a variable interest or interests and if the Company is considered the primary beneficiary of the variable interest entity. If the Company is deemed to be the primary beneficiary of the variable interest entity, then consolidation of that entity is required. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company did not identify any variable interest entities that should be considered for consolidation.

Reclassifications

Certain reclassifications have been made to the 2011 financial statements to conform to the 2012 presentation. The reclassifications have no impact on net income.

NOTE C - FRANCHISE ACTIVITIES

The Company awarded no new master agreements during 2012 and 2011. Each master franchise agreement gives the holder territorial rights to operate or grant unit franchise outlets in its designated area.

The holders of master franchise agreements awarded 9 and 12 unit franchise outlets (unaudited) in their designated areas during fiscal years 2012 and 2011, respectively, which accounted for \$133,000 and \$155,000, respectively, in franchise fee revenue for the Company. In 2012 and 2011, the Company closed 42 and 55 franchise outlets (unaudited), respectively. There were 600 franchise outlets (unaudited) in operation as of December 31, 2012, compared to 630 franchise outlets (unaudited) at December 31, 2011. There were no Company owned franchise outlets in 2012 and 2011.

NOTE D - NOTE RECEIVABLE

In 2009, the Company extended a \$250,000 promissory note to one of its customers on the sale of one of its master agreements. Details of the note receivable at December 31, 2012 and 2011, are as follows:

	2012	2011
4% interest-bearing note, \$2,531 monthly payments, with balloon payment due November 1, 2014 Unamortized discount based on imputed interest rate of 6.5%	\$179,415 (9,103)	\$206,331 <u>(15,970</u>)
Note receivable, net of unamortized discount	170,312	190,361
Current maturities	<u>(18,182</u>)	(18,540)
Note receivable, less current portion	\$ <u>152,130</u>	\$ <u>171,821</u>

NOTE E - RETIREMENT PLAN

The Company has a 401(k) plan covering substantially all of its employees. This plan provides for employee salary deferrals as well as a matching employer contribution equal to 100% of the amount each employee contributes during the plan year, to a maximum 4% of their compensation. In addition, the Company may also make discretionary contributions to this plan. Employer contributions to this plan for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, amounted to \$37,000 and \$52,000, respectively, and are included in personnel expenses in the accompanying statements of operations.

NOTE F - RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

CWGH has financial interests in several other Cartridge World entities worldwide. At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had the following intercompany receivables (payables) from these entities:

	2012	2011
CWGH	\$1,253,029	\$277,225
Cartridge World Ltd (CWUK)	118,490	130,485
Cartridge World Australia Pty Ltd (CWAUS)	<u>(69,556</u>)	<u>(15,155</u>)
Related-party receivable, net	\$ <u>1,301,963</u>	\$ <u>392,555</u>

The CWGH receivable is a result of transactions that include personnel and administrative expense of the CWGH office at the CWNA headquarters, CWGH allocated management expense, payments and settlement of intercompany obligations.

The CWUK and CWAUS balances are result of historical product sales and services provided or settled on behalf of a related party.

These amounts have been reflected as noncurrent assets in the accompanying balance sheets, as they are not expected to be repaid within the next 12 months. The intercompany receivable and payable amounts do not bear interest and do not have stated maturity dates.

During 2012 and 2011, CWGH global executive management provided some level of oversight and services to the Company and its affiliates. The allocated management expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, was approximately \$263,000 and \$390,000, respectively, which is included in selling, general and administrative expenses on the accompanying statements of operations.

The Company has financial transactions with entities owned by a Shareholder with a minority interest in CWGH (Shareholder Entities). The Shareholder acquired an interest in CWGH in 2011 and also sits on the board of CWGH. The Shareholder's companies include CW Supply, which is an authorized supplier to unit franchises. In 2012, CW Supply was engaged as CWNA's supply chain manager of other authorized suppliers to unit franchises. In 2012 and 2011, the Company earned product sale rebates from Shareholder Entities of \$91,804 and \$63,506, respectively. The Company also leases office space from Tico, Inc. that is owned by the Shareholder, and purchases equipment from Shareholder's company Tonerhead, Inc. In 2012 and 2011, purchases from the Shareholder Entities amounted to \$11,000 and \$85,000, respectively. The net amounts due to the Shareholder Entities at December 31, 2012 and 2011, were \$134,551 and \$124,855, respectively, and are reflected in accounts payable, accrued expenses and accounts receivable.

NOTE G - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Lease Commitments

The Company is obligated under non-cancelable operating lease commitments for its headquarters facilities, as well as for certain office equipment. In 2011, as part of the Company's restructuring plan, the corporate headquarters were relocated from California to Illinois. The California headquarters lease expires in June

Cartridge World North America, LLC NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - CONTINUED December 31, 2012 and 2011

2015; however, the Company exercised a one-time option to terminate the lease on June 30, 2012. The Company entered into a lease for its Illinois headquarters with a related party (see note G). This lease began on September 1, 2011 and expires in September 2014. The office equipment leases have various terms through September 2014.

Minimum annual rental commitments under all operating leases at December 31, 2012, are as follows:

2013	\$206,000
2014	<u>138,000</u>
Total	\$ <u>344,000</u>

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, was \$162,000 and \$401,000, respectively, and is included in selling, general and administrative expenses and loss from discontinued operations in the accompanying statements of operations.

Guarantee of Parent Debt

The Group debt is secured by the assets of the Group's subsidiaries, including the Company. During April 2011, the Group refinanced and fully satisfied its then-outstanding debt balance of \$41.3 million Australian dollars (\$42.7 million U.S. dollars) in a recapitalization event. As a result, the Group debt was reduced to \$10.0 million Australian dollars (\$10.3 million U.S. dollars) pursuant to a new five-year term loan guaranteed by the Company and the other subsidiaries of the Group. The refinanced Group debt provides for no required principal payments until maturity in April 2016. A portion of the interest payments accrue in-kind through at least September 2012. Cash interest payments are required to be made prior to maturity if Group consolidated cash flows are adequate, as defined, to cover scheduled amounts. At December 31, 2012, the Group was in compliance with the debt covenants.

Contingencies

The Company may, from time to time, be involved in various legal and administrative proceedings and claims arising in the ordinary course of its business. The ultimate resolution of such claims would not, in the opinion of management, have a material effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

NOTE H - DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS AND RESTRUCTURING PLANS

Discontinued Operations

During 2011, Company executed a restructuring plan that reduced operating costs by eliminating certain infrastructure costs in order to better align its costs and organizational structure with current revenue levels. The restructuring plan included discontinuing the product sales revenue stream and the related warehouse operations that provided ink, toner and related supplies to franchises. The results of discontinued operations for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, included approximately \$-0- and \$1,970,000 in revenue, respectively. There was no gain or loss resulting from the discontinued operations.

At December 31, 2012 and 2011, the Company had amounts due of \$-0- and \$25,585, respectively, related to these discontinued operations which were recorded in accrued expenses.

2011 Restructuring Charge

The restructuring plan also included relocation of corporate headquarters from California to Illinois, focus on its core business resulting in the abandonment of certain capitalized software projects and other initiatives, and the elimination of certain members of the work force.

Details of the restructuring plan severance and office lease expenses and the related liabilities included in accrued expenses are as follows:

	Severance	Office lease
Accrual at January 1, 2011	\$ -	\$ -
Restructuring charges Payments in 2011	479,165 <u>(196,983</u>)	166,500
Accrual at December 31, 2011	\$ <u>282,182</u>	\$ <u>166,500</u>
Payments in 2012	<u>(282,182</u>)	<u>(166,500</u>)
Accrual at December 31, 2012	\$ <u> </u>	\$ <u> </u>

In 2011, the Company incurred disposal losses on fixed assets and software projects in process of \$308,312, and moving, rent and other transition costs were \$143,561. The costs associated with these activities are recorded in restructuring charge on the statements of operations.

NOTE I - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company evaluated its December 31, 2012 financial statements for subsequent events through March 12, 2013, the date the financial statements were available to be issued, and noted no subsequent events that would require adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2012.

EXHIBIT C STATE ADMINISTRATORS AND AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

California Business Oversight Commissioner Department of Business Oversight 320 West 4th Street, Suite 750 Los Angeles, California 90013-2344 (231) 576-7500 / Toll Free: 1-866-275-2677

Florida Department of Agricultural & Consumer Services Division of Consumer Services P.O. Box 6700 Tallahassee, Florida 32314-6700 (850) 922-2966

Commissioner of Securities of the State of Hawaii Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs Business Registration Division Securities Compliance Branch 335 Merchant Street, Room 203 Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 (808) 586-2722

Office of Illinois Attorney General Franchise Division 500 South Second Street Springfield, Illinois 62706 (217) 782-4465

Indiana Securities Division (Administrator) 302 West Washington Street, Room E-111 Indianapolis, Indiana 46204 (317) 232-6681

Indiana Secretary of State (Agent for Service) 201 State House 200 West Washington Street Indianapolis, Indiana 46204

Office of Kentucky Attorney General Consumer Protection Division 1024 Capital Center Drive Frankfort, Kentucky 40601-8204 (502) 696-5389

Office of Maryland Attorney General (Administrator) Securities Division 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2020 (410) 576-6360

Maryland Securities Commissioner (Agent for Service) 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2020

Michigan Attorney General's Office Consumer Protection Division, Franchise Unit P.O. Box 30213 Lansing, Michigan 48909 (517) 373-7117

Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 - 7th Place East, Suite 500 St. Paul, Minnesota 55101 (651) 296-6328

Nebraska Department of Banking and Finance Bureau of Securities/Financial Institutions Division Commerce Court 1230 "O" Street, Suite 400 Lincoln, NE 68508 New York State Department of Law Bureau of Investor Protection and Securities 120 Broadway, 23rd Floor New York, New York 10271 (212) 416-8211

North Dakota Securities Department 600 East Boulevard Avenue Capitol Building, 5th Floor Bismarck, North Dakota 58505 (701) 328-2910

Oregon Department of Consumer and Business Services Division of Finance and Corporate Securities 350 Winter Street NE, Room 410 Salem, Oregon 97301 (503) 378-4387

Rhode Island Department of Business Regulation Securities Division 1511 Pontiac Avenue John O. Pastore Complex- Building 69-1 Cranston, Rhode Island 02920 (401) 462-9585

South Dakota Department of Labor and Regulation Division of Securities 445 East Capitol Avenue Pierre, South Dakota 57501-3185 (605) 773-4823

Registrations Unit Texas Secretary of State P.O. Box 13550 Austin, Texas 78711-3550 (512) 475-1769

State of Utah Division of Consumer Protection 160 East 300 South, SM Box 146704 Salt Lake City, Utah 84144-6704 (801) 530-6601

State Corporation Commission (Administrator) Division of Securities and Retail Franchising 1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9051

Clerk of State Corporation Commission (Agent for Service) 1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor Richmond, Virginia 23219 (804) 371-9733

Washington Department of Financial Institutions Securities Division 150 Israel Road SW Tumwater, WA 98501 (360) 902-8760

Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions Division of Securities P. O. Box 1768 Madison, WI 53701-1768 (608) 266-8557

EXHIBIT D

D-1 Current Master Franchisees

D-2 Current Unit Franchisees

D-3 Former Unit Franchisees

D-4 Unit Franchise Agreements Signed But Units Not Yet Open Exhibit D-1 Current and Former Master Franchisees

AMT	SCR	GEO	RHO	PTR	PAD	NTX	онм	SAN	NYC	IMN	MDA	MIN	NCC	MAS		INA	FLA	RMT	ORA	HAW	AZN	ARK	АКА	Master Code
AL,MS, Western TN	SC	GA, Central & Eastern TN	2	PR	PA, DE, NC	TX, OK, KS, MO, IA, NE	OH, MI	NY	NY	N	MD, VA, DC	ND, SD	CA III	NH, VT	ME, MA,	IN	끈	со, ит, мт, wy	CA	Ξ	AZ,NV,CA	AR	AK	States
AL,MS, Western TN Jim Threlkeld	Gerry Medlin	Jackie Kennedy	Michael Mancuso	Carlos M Rodriguez-Colon	Brad Sinclair	Joe DeBerry	Gary Voll	Joseph Maniscalco	Greg Carafello	Greg Carafello	Gregg Carafello	Steve Vollmer	Paul Goyette	Dan Scheerer		Mark Myrick	Francisco Garrido	Tom Ryan	Winkelman	Jake Brown	Jeff Sayas	Joe Frederick	Diana Pierce	Primary Contact
		Timothy George			Bruce Thaler	Arlo DeKraai	Bob Oyster		Christine Carafello	Christine Carafello	Christine Carafello		Doug Walls			Tina Myrick			Michael Myer			Shelia Frederick		Alt. Contact
Jim@cartridgeworld.com	gwmedlin1@aol.com	ikennedy@cartridgeworld.com	mikem@cartridgeworlri.com	<u>Carlos@als-pr.com</u>	bsinclair@cartridgeworld.com	jdeberry@cartridgeworldntx.com	gvoll@cartridgeworld.com	jsm@lhmlawfirm.com	kingofcolor@aol.com	kingofcolor@aol.com	kingofcolor@aol.com	svollmer@cartridgeworldmw.com	paul@goyettelaw.com	dscheerer@cw-ne.com		mmyrick@cartridgeworld.com	fgarrido@cartridgeworld.com	tryan@cartridgeworld.com	mmyer@cartridgeworld.com	jbrown@cartridgeworld.com	jeff@cartridgeworldsowest.com	jfrederick@cartridgeworldusa.com	cartridge.world@acsalaska.net	Email
901-327-0355	423-282-5971	615-598-1218	401-884-0321	787-523-1660	814-949-2767	918-935-2701	614-793-0930	516-826-6500	973-492-8687	973-492-8687	973-492-8687	952-236-9032	810-230-1400	781-452-7168		317-436-7940	954-383-4442	720-941-0408	714-852-5088	925-736-9815	480-755-0744	501-227-7480	907-569-4465	Phone
2719 Union Ave	208 Sunset Dr, suite 5971	330 Franklin Rd Suite 1135A-114	41 Harbour Terrace	PO Box 29518	116 Union Ave	2727 E 21st St Suite 304	5640 Frantz Rd	3305 Jerusalem Ave Suite 201	10 Briarcliff Terrace	10 Briarcliff Terrace	10 Briarcliff Terrace	PO Box 125	5111 W. Bristol Rd Ste A	P.O. Box 264		10995 Woodward Dr	1945 S. Ocwan Dr # 1112	8081 E 29th Ave	15 Royal St George Rd	P.O. Box 1899	4025 E Chandler Blvd #70- B-9	#2 Weilington Parrish Cove	2815 a-Dawson	Address
Memphis	Johnson City	Brentwood	E. Greemwich	San Juan	Altoona	Tulsa	Dublin	Wantagh	Kinnelon	Kinnelon	Kinnelon	Savage	HINT	Dusbury		Fishers	Hallandale	Denver	Newport Beach	Danville	Phoenix	Little Rock	Anchorage	City
TN	TN	TN	R	PR	PA	0x	ОН	NY	Z	Z	Z	MN	IVI	MA		IN	٣	8	CA	CA	AZ	AR	AK	State
38112	37604	37027	02818	00929	16602	74114	43017	11793	07405	07405	07405	55378	48507	02331		46037	33009	80238	92660	94526	85048	72211	80266	Zip Code

Current and Former Master Franchisees (As of December 31, 2013)

P₁

D-1 Current and Former Master Franchisees (As of December 31, 2013)

				ייש טו שביבווושבו שב, בעבטן					
STX	XL	Patrick LeFeuvre		plefeuvre@cartridgeworld.com	713-785-4465	1102 Bayou Island Dr	Houston	Ż	77063
NCB	CA	CWNA	Ed Horowitz	ehorowitz@cartridgeworld.com	425-837-8135	27131 Se 25th pl	Sammamish	WA	98075
PNW	WA, OR, ID	WA, OR, ID Ed Horowitz	Geoff Smith	ehorowitz@cartridgeworld.com	425-837-8135	27131 Se 25th Pl	Sammamish	WA	98075
SCB	CA	CWNA	Ed Horowitz	ehorowitz@cartridgeworld.com	425-837-8135	27131 Se 25th pl	Sammamish	WA	98075

.

Former Master Franchisees

9266	GA	Laguna Niguel	29835 Weatherwood	888-597-1484	jjones@cartridgeworld.com	Wendy Jones	Jerry A Jones	CA	SCB
	Ģ	Los Gatos	16502 Farvue Lane	408-782-4465	bsilver@cartridgeworld.com	<u>sq</u>	Bob Silver	CA	NCB

If you buy this Franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

MMB: 4833-5368-0665, v. 1

Exhibit D-2 Current Unit Franchisees

D-2 Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013)

NCC B C C C	NCC B	NCB NCB	AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN	AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN AZN	ARK AZN AZN AZN AZN	АКА АМТ АМТ АЛТ АЛТ
0296 0296 0444 0420 0839	0796 0523 0004 0223	0776 0275 0723 0511 0093 0789	0317 0546 0129 0391 0485 0778 0668 0778	0052 0186 0284 0284 0524 0372 0045 0045 0656	0667 0874 03664 0309 0767 0316 0719 0235 0225	ака 0194 ака 0751 амт 0749 амт 0749 амт 0738 амт 0842 амт 0672 амт 0792 амт 0285 аяк 0752 аяк 0752
Dominique Woon Srinivas Gaddam Larry McLeod Srinivas Gaddam	Gary McConnell Stanley White Steve Na Dennis McCarthy	Ed beiton Kunal Gorakshakar scott Hansel Hyun Jun Kim Patty Fahim Scott Hansel	Tim Rockwell Kent Neider Chuck Sawyer Chuck Sawyer Chuck Sawyer Chuck Sawyer Ed Belton Rafael Hernandez	Vinit Agnihotri Gordon Brodie Kent Neider Dan Lasure Kent Neider Al Gottand John Fortunato John Fortunato Terry Klein	Joe Frederick Kristie Olson Jeff Sayas Randy Weisman Brian Day John Albers James Kim Julio Noriega Robert Harris Kent Neider	Diana Pierce Diana Pierce Cristine Ferguson Gany Campbell Gany Campbell Craig Ferguson Wiley Dempsey Watter (Brad) B Collins Rick Baker Joe Frederick Kenny Lennier
29288 Paseo Padre Parkway 39288 Paseo Padre Parkway 3948 Washington Blvd 240 N 12th Ave 22306 Foothill Blvd.	5145 Golden Foothill Parkway 7119 Elk Grove Blvd 985 East Hillsdale Blvd 17860 Newhone Street	3130 bainour street 13245 South St 760 Mangrove Ave 10133 S. De Anza Blvd 730 Camino Ramon 130 G Street	17173 N. Litchfield Road 9897 W McDowell Rd 4592 E. Broadway 7292 N. Oracle Road 5121 S. Calle Santa Cruz 9431 E. 22nd Street 3405 Deer Valley Rd. 360 W. Imperial Hwy	4929 E. Chandler Blvd. 4929 E. Chandler Blvd. 4939 E. Thomas Rd 4015 E. Bell Rd 2815 W. Peoria Avenue 1838 W. Bell Road 1260 Gail Gardner Way 14202 N. Scottsdale Rd. 14884 N. Pima Road 8969 E. Indian Bend Rd.	11321 W. Markham 4816 North Hills Rd 3029 North Alma School Rd. 4980 West Ray Rd. 15605 West Roosevelt Street 2800 Sweetwater Ave 1155 South Power Road 40 W Baseline Rd 8411 W. Thunderbird 635 E. Indian School Rd.	2815-A Dawson 910 Old Steese 1401 Doug Baker Blvd 700 C Airport Rd 7046 D University Dr NW 3664A Airport Blvd. 7826 Vaughn Road 1940 Highway 31 South 1360 Monigomery Highway 180 E. Joyce Blvd. 4900 Rogers Ave
Fremont Fremont HANFORD Hayward	ado Hills ove City Valley	Brennwood Cerritos Chico Cupertino Danville Davis			Rock su City	Anchorage Fairbanks Birmingham Huntsville Mobile Montgomery Pelham Vestavia Hills Fayetteville Fort Smith
94538 94538 93230 94541	95762 95758 94404 97708	94513 90703 95926 95014 94526 94526 94526		85018 85018 85029 85023 85023 85254 85254 85254 85250	722116 72116 85224 85226 85338 86406 85506 85210 85210 855210 855381	99503 99701 35242 35802 35806 36606 36608 36608 36116 35216 35216 35216 35216 35216
(510) 790-2023 (510) 226-6550 (559) 583-8361 (510) 733-6363	(916) 939-7384 (916) 714-6055 (650) 341-5700 (714) 556-4465	(562) 402-1035 (562) 402-1035 (530) 342-3333 (408) 996-8040 (925) 831-2008 (925) 831-2008	(623) 214-1115 (623) 742-9192 (520) 325-7979 (520) 544-4646 (520) 544-4646 (520) 294-2929 (520) 294-2929 (520) 298-2424 (925) 757-7091 (714) 255-9427 (714) 245-9427	(480) 598-0101 (602) 955-5600 (602) 788-0840 (602) 788-0840 (602) 288-5100 (602) 288-5100 (928) 776-0414 (480) 361-5961 (480) 945-2429 (480) 945-2429	(501) 227-7480 (501) 227-4657 (480) 726-8615 (623) 925-8877 (928) 854-9300 (480) 854-9300 (480) 854-43080 (480) 558-4849 (623) 776-7400 (602) 636-1400	(907) 569-4465 (907) 467-4657 (205) 408-0506 (256) 883-4567 (256) 429-9195 (251) 725-6380 (251) 725-6380 (334) 819-8797 (205) 733-2299 (205) 733-2299 (205) 822-6767 (479) 251-1900 (479) 434-4657

	FLA RHOODOTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT	
07736 0354 0865 0840 0849 0048 0048 0221 0221	0161 0162 0162 0162 0162 0162 0162 0162	
Robert Bohacek Robert Jaszcz David Monuse Alexander Irigoyen James A Dieugenio Clifton Jayroe Steven Parker Enrique Yunis Rohit Kapadia	Dennis McCarthy Kunal Gorakshakar Jack Zarember Omar Huda Harold Bucchlaneri Seth Parker Ken Wong Kunal Gorakshakar Omar Huda Ed Belton Gary McConnell Scott Hansel Joe McGrath Rex White Rex White Rex White Katy Kao Desmond Lee Susanne Weinberg Wan Chao Scott Kabotoff Carl Rosko Garry Hill Allan Chan Patti Page Mack Fortenberry Nancy Follender Keith Zimmer Vermon Cox Vernon Cox Mike Cornett Michael Mancuso Greg Oneill Robert Wilson Robert Wilson	
932 W Lumsderor Rd 1808 International Speedway Blvd 1418 S Andrews Avenue 13141 McGregor Blvd. 2132 SW 34th Street 8608 Baymeadows Rd 790 Sixymarks Dr 2757 Coral Way 1500 Alafaya Trail	D-2 Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013) 16482 Beach Blvd. 22821 Lake Forest Drive 4337 Candlewood Street 2265 Las Positas Road 3900 Palendale Ave 5940 College Avenue 1952 N Tustin Street 279 Jacklin Road 3952 Clairemont Mesa Blvd. 11170 Sun Center Dr 3952 Clairemont Mesa Blvd. 131 Steuart Street 2206 Ringwood Ave 3952 Clairemont Mesa Blvd. 1355 Jefferson Avenue 1025 Gray Avenue 1025 Gray Avenue 1025 Gray Avenue 1026 Street 2868 N. Powers Blvd. 1737 Briagtate Blvd. 1737 Briagtate Blvd. 1735 Central Parkway 1240 Ken Pratt Blvd #8 956 W. Cherry St. 273-C E 29th Street 1755 Central Park Drive 3915 E. 120th Avenue 5088 W. 92nd Avenue 2 Willowbrook Road 109 Federal Road 483 Monroe Tumpike (Rt 111) 247 Connecticut Ave 800 Peoples Plaza 801 W. SR 436	3
Brandon FL Daytona Beach FL Fort Lauderdale FL Gainesville FL Jacksonville FL Jacksonville FL Jacksonville FL Jacksonville FL	te Huntington Beach Lake Forest Lakewood Livermore Los Angeles Milpitas Oakiland Oakiland Oakiland Oakadena Peasadena Pa	
33511 (813) 288-8465 332114 (386) 253-3555 33316 (954) 522-5566 33919 (239) 689-5123 32608 (352) 505-6626 32256 (904) 636-7878 32218 (904) 503-1980 33145 (305) 856-3434 32765 (407) 366-0699	92683 (714) 848-2082 90712 (962) 633-6113 90712 (962) 633-6113 90712 (962) 653-6113 90720 (562) 633-6113 907420 (323) 653-3999 95356 (209) 545-5253 94618 (714) 282-7120 95834 (916) 859-0961 95857 (916) 859-0961 94105 (626) 793-5555 94105 (626) 793-5555 94105 (415) 285-8611 95051 (916) 859-0961 95051 (916) 859-0961 95051 (415) 399-9444 95131 (408) 985-1688 95052 (951) 296-2182 94496 (530) 751-9685 80927 (719) 260-0710 80525 (970) 344-4465 80527 (971) 266-60710 80528 (970) 301-4829 80527 (970) 344-4465 80527 (970) 344-4165 80638 (970) 301-4829 80527 (970) 344-41715 80027 (303) 926-9737 80638 (970) 869-9137	

PIN MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN MIN M	
0876 0677 0677 0677 0687 0687 0687 0687	
Todd Keesler Keith Harrison Keith Dreier Robert Bohacek Lowell (Alan) A Greer Mitch Harkins Scott Millen Joe Oxman Jim Walsh Scott Millen Robert Amos Mike Forlines John Debroux Mike Forlines Sohn Debroux Mike Forlines Curtis M Harkins Steve Gomall Sergio Fenandez Mike Forlines Nancy McGill Dennis Fraser Brad Bishoff Scott Millen Rich ad Bientschuk Richard Greene Mike Liermann Abu Ahmed Brad Bishoff Brandon Hughes Wesley Hara Trenton Niemi Karrie Holland Tim Reed Joe Jerome Bryan Warnock Bryan Warnock	
 622 W 23rd St 177 King Street 2820 Mindward Parkway 210 Hawthorne Ave. 2322 Cobb Parkway 2320 Cobb Parkway 2320 Ecobb Parkway 2321 Peach Tree Road 1642 Piedmont Road 592 Bobby Jones Expressway 2725 Hamilton Mill Rd 233 Phaet Tree Road 2614 Piedmont Road 2614 Piedmont Road 2628 Pleasant Will Rd 264 Adamson Square 2600 Marketplace Blvd 26157 Jimmy Smith Parkway 100 Affectplace Blvd 264 S Peterson Avenue 4900 Stewart Mill Rd 364 Marketplace Bollevard 206 Banks Crossing 33 Shallowford RD 5157 Jimmy Smith Parkway 100 Marketplace Bord 295 S. Davis Road 90G Glenda Trace 1250 Tech Drive 315 Riverside Parkway 10713 Alpharetta Hwy 2020 Mall Pkow 2320 Lawrenceville-Suwanee Road 1126 Scenic Hwy 2320 Lawrenceville-Suwanee Road 1126 Scenic Hwy 2320 Lawrenceville-Suwanee Road 1126 Alpharetta Road 1126 Scenic Hwy 2320 Lawrenceville-Suwanee Road 1126 Lavista Rd. 108 East May Street 340 Hana Hwy 220 Fech Drive 239 Scenic Rd 240 Fark Avenue 252 Utida Ridge Rd 4290 Sergeant Rd 4299 Sergeant Rd 4290 Serg	D-2 Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013)
Panama City Sarasota St. Augustine Tampa Atlanta Atlan	ŭ
┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍┍	
32405 34231 34231 33606 30324 30305 30324 30326 30326 30326 30326 30327 30327 30327 30327 30327 30327 3033 30327 3033 30327 30333 30333 30333 30333 30333 30333 30333 30333 30333 30333 30333 30	
(850) 257-5148 (941) 924-2221 (813) 2826-1462 (813) 2826-1462 (813) 2826-1462 (770) 850-3455 (770) 850-3455 (770) 271-4770 (404) 231-5000 (404) 231-5000 (404) 231-5000 (770) 271-4770 (678) 839-7588 (770) 249-7644 (770) 249-7644 (770) 249-7644 (770) 249-7644 (770) 249-7644 (770) 249-7647 (770) 249-7640 (770) 249-7640 (770) 249-7640 (770) 249-7640 (770) 252-525 (770) 252-525 (770) 252-525 (770) 252-4465 (770) 252-4465 (770) 252-4465 (770) 252-4465 (770) 252-4465 (770) 252-4465 (770) 252-4465 (770) 252-4465 (770) 254-1991 (770) 252-4465 (770) 254-465 (770) 254-465 (563) 254-5017 (573) 266-3041 (573) 276-3041 (573) 266-3041 (573) 276-3041 (573) 276-3041 (574) 276-3041 (575) 276-3041 (575) 276-3041 (575) 276-	

MAS MAS MAS MAS MAS MAS MAS	A A N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	
0735 0801 0762 0768 0700 0502 0519 0224 02251	04571 04771 06604 06677 06677 06677 06677 0761 0761 0745 0745 0745 0745 0745 0745 0745 0745	0195 0503 0661 0663 0661 0661 0768 0170 0632 0768 0172 0632 0768 0172 0632 0768 0172 0632 0768 0172 0632 0768
chuck wallace William Roper-Ingraham Salvatore Schembre David Baughman Bob Sun Brian Brandenburg Barry Taylor Philip J. Coupe Laura Morris	Courds Drayton Curdis Drayton Brock Reed Julie Thomas Tomm Triplett Steve Farley Jeff Peek Marlin Homer Greg Bewley Darlene Eikenberry Sam Giannakis Craig Swanson Dal Lindstrom Dal Lindstrom Dal Lindstrom Darren Martin Dal Lindstrom Darren Martin Kimberly Wisner William Bisland V. Kenneth Broussard V. Kenneth Broussard	Bryan Warnock Lance Jenson Steve Belt Paul Buesse Dominique Dauphin Ronald Francisco Paul Roth Annette Jennrich Jeffrey A Dicks Steve Szeszel Angela Cushing Dominique Dauphin Daniel Silberman Daniel Silberman Daniel Holland Dan Crepeau Doug Watson Ed Pocius Robert Opperman Michael Hug Doug Watson
232 South Main Street 196 East Main Street 1 Robert Tower Blvd 646 Middle Street 8 Cummings Park 5268 Nicholson Lane 330 140 Village Road 183 U.S. Rte 1 1956 S Industrial Highway	3.07 E. Lincoin Way 7751-2 159th St 97 Danada Square East 114 S. College Ave. 5450 Coldwater Road 5357 East 82nd Street 5250 W 86th St. 7225 US 31 S 2110 B. Boulevard Crossing 210 Meijer Drive 8124 Calumet Avenue 568 North Oak Road 2500 N. Rock Rd. 2540 Iowa 9226 Metcalf Ave. 2919 SW Wanamaker 2250 North Rock Road 11333 E. Kellogg 7130 W. Maple St. 808 N Hwy 190 265 Corporate Dr 3603-E Ambassador Caffery Parkway 83 Parkhuret Rd #16	624 12th Ave South 647 Blue Lakes Blvd North 438 Orchard St 821 Randall Rd. 270 S Weber Road 715 N. Giant City Road 3259 North Ashland 17E Crystal Lake Plaza 215 E. Ash Ave 7341 Lemont Road 1316 S. Milwaukee Ave. 1809 S. Route 31 3924 38TH Avenue 744 E. Durdee 7815 N. Knoxville Ave 4722 Caton Farm Road 6139 E. State Street 3303 Green Mount Crossing Drive 9336 Skokie Blvd
h oro	Tinley Park I. Tinley Park I. Bloomington I. Indianapolis I. Indianapolis I. Indianapolis I. Indianapolis I. I. Indianapolis I. I. I. I. I. Kokomo I. I. I. Munster I. Plymouth I. Derby KS Coverland Park KS Wichita KS Wichita KS Vichita KS Covington LA Lafayette LA	Nampa ID Twin Falls ID Antioch IL Batavia IL Bolingbrook IL Carbondale IL Carbondale IL Cargo IL Chicago IL Chicago IL Chicago IL Coystal Lake IL Decatur IL Decatur IL Decatur IL Decatur IL Plainfield IL Plainfield IL Skotion IL
		83651 (208) 465-1800 83301 (208) 736-8667 60002 (847) 335-5705 60108 (630) 893-6300 60490 (630) 378-4700 62011 (847) 335-5705 60012 (847) 339-6300 6201 (630) 378-4700 6201 (618) 529-1644 60057 (773) 273-3455 600516 (815) 477-0600 62526 (217) 875-0465 600516 (815) 323-1113 60056 (815) 385-7165 60057 (815) 385-7465 60050 (315) 385-7465 60050 (315) 385-7465 60054 (817) 202-0008 61615 (309) 683-8465 60544 (815) 267-7571 61108 (815) 328-9066 60077 (847) 329-9096 61081 (815) 625-2345

D-2 Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013)

AMT AMT RMT	MIN	MIN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N		
0352 0216 0431 0462 0462 0462 0426 0426 0521 0213	0541 0257 0257 0251 0251 0251 0340 0340 0340 0342 0362 0347 0347	0756 0425 0425 0167 0167 0167 0157 0157 0157 0178 0776 0778 0778	0618 0155 0166 0379 0866 0256 0256 0255 0251 0211 0211 0211 0210 0211	
Ed Anderson Mary Pycior Jeff Ware Dan McNeil Scott Hertzke Ken Jones Ken Jones Sreemukh Sanne Michael Willis Ron Steel	Jeanne ONeal Erv Zinter Don Schmidt Peter Hagemann Bill Hafdal Steve Vollmer Jeff Ware Jeff Ware Tim Schaumberg Jim Kennedy Jeff Zehner Susan Abbott Dan Harrison Dan Harrison	Anny Texe Robert Mott Imran Mussani Kelvin Shaw Matt Markus Kieu Thu Le (Alt) Tom Schabiltsky Dan Stafford Kelley Bader Steve Horbul Barry Lofdahl Dan Wenstrom Dan Wenstrom Erv Zinter	Amy Tate Joe Martino Ashutosh Rai Richard Kendziuk Mark Provencher Glenn Gammon Steven Rumler Brad Troyer Pat Kellner Brad Troyer Brad Brad Brad Brad Brad Brad Brad Brad	
13123 State Line Road 412 SW Ward Road 9532 Manchester Road 3656 South Campbell 1842 S. Glenstone 824 Washington Corners 504 West Pearce 201 LayFair Drive 1306 Goodman Rd 3202 Henesta Dr.	3035 White Bear Avenue NE 9125 Quaday Avenue NE 2650 S Broadway 1633 County Road C West 3411 W. Division St 7455 Currell Blvd. 14248 Manchester Road 17277 Chesterfield Airport Blvd 2101 W. Broadway 12505 Olive Blvd. 770 Market Street 6024 NE Antioch Road 819 S. Maiden Lane 102 North Range Line	47403 Van Dyke Ave 15231 Dix Toledo Rd 3311 W. South Airport Road 3299 Rochester Rd 1735 28th Street SW 10450 Baltimore Street NE 8583 Lyndale Avenue 2216 Mountain Shadow Drive 396 Schilling Drive 7906 Eden Road 13605 Grove Drive	Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013) 206 N. Euclid Ave. 9864 E. Grand River 5924 N. Sheldon Road 2119 S. Linden Road 2839 Breton Rd 12719 Riley 7589 Cottonwood Drive 4512 Stadium Drive 6123 W. Saginaw 1112 S. Saginaw Road 2160 W. Grand River 1800 W 14 Mile Rd 5699 Bay Rd.	D-2
s City Summit Hill Field Field Arigton Ville Ville		inie ey e ty e	ate Bay City MI Brighton MI Canton MI Clinton Township MI Flint MI Grand Rapids MI Hillstate MI Holland MI Lansing MI Midland MI Saginaw MI	
(816) (816) (314) (417) (636) (636) (662)		-0057	48706 (989) 686-1491 48116 (810) 229-5599 48187 (734) 254-0544 48038 (586) 263-3500 48532 (810) 732-5080 49512 (616) 245-7221 49242 (616) 245-7221 49242 (616) 301-1061 49428 (616) 301-1061 49008 (269) 342-6331 48917 (517) 853-0709 48640 (517) 853-0714 48064 (517) 853-0714 48064 (517) 853-0714 48064 (517) 853-0714 48064 (517) 853-0714 48064 (517) 853-0714	

NNW NWY NWY NWY NWY NWY NWY NWY NWY NWY	PAD PAD PAD PAD PAD PAD PAD PAD
0060 0107 0107 0107 0107 0107 0107 0107	0214 0772 0046 0082 0092 0183 0183 0183 0183 0183 0104
Scott Cohen Steve Holder Ryan Haywood William R Bernhagen Henry Holtgard Jon Zvolanek Andy Neil Andy Neil Rachelle Ogden Brad Rohnig Jon Zvolanek Ralph Gallagher Zeina Saghbini Ralph Gallagher Norm Friedman Robert Long Eric Chui Steven Pallo Lynn Furman Jeff Bier Jim Dempsey Jack Pezzuti Sylvia Mercado David Sciascia Michael Guido John Applegate Kathieen Petitt Mahmoud Mesheh Norman Sobin William Butter John Applegate Betesh Robert Doyle David Anderson Thomas Rippman Ken Bohs Jose Villacorta Jyoti Desai Michael Lettieri	Ron Steel Dino C Bugni Scott Cohen michael Cassidy Michael Cassidy Mark Crampton Trena Daignault Jeff Neal Mark Wickham David Aiello Steve Holder Scott Cohen
2516 Hilsborough St 6325 Falls of Neuse Rd. 1094 Hanes Mall Blvd. 537 South 7th St. 3501 13th Av. S. 2315 N. Webb Road 6900 O Street 5400 S. 56th Street 701 S. 25th St. 2425 S 132nd Street 9 Plaistow Rd 379A South Broadway 205 Brick Mall 2110 Martton Pike East 60 Rte 10 W 105 Route 46 West 268 US HWY 202/31 830 Franklin Ave. 264 Village Center Drive 265 Fort Lee Rd 201 Strykers Road 9 Polito Avenue 2300 Wrangleboro Road 469 Main Street 1253 Springfield Ave. 227 Newton Sparta Road 1815 Highway 35 North 484 Route 17 North 44 East Main Street 1304 Rte 47 350 Route 46 Sheffield Gate Shopping Center 120 Cedar Grove 85 Old Stage Road 33 Riveredge Road	1531 West Main Street 206 W. Granite Street 3671 SW Cary Parkway 1630 E. Woodlawn Road 8334 Pineville Matthews Road 105 W. NC Hwy 54 440 Westwood Shopping Center 1209 N Berkeley Bivd, Ste D 1838 Startown Rd 10020 Monroe Rd 10020 Monroe Rd 2516 Hillsborouch St
Rateigh Rateigh Nor Bismark Grand Island Lincoln Nor Omaha Omaha Dick Cherry Hill East Hanover Franklin Lakes NJ Lopatcong Lyndhurst New Brunswick Nu Montrouth Junction Nu Montrouth Junction Nu Montrouth Stand Nu Montrouth Stand Nu Montrouth Stand Nu Montrouth Stand Nu Nu Montrouth Stand Nu Nu Montrouth Stand Nu Nu Montrouth Stand Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu Nu	Bozeman MT Butte MT Cany NC Charlotte NC Durham NC Goldsboro NC Hickory NC Raleigh NC
27617 27617 27615 27703 27703 27703 68803 68803 68810 68516 68516 68701 68144 07004 07703 07703 07704 07705 07705 07705 07705 07705 07795 077866 077866 077866 077866 077866 078884 078884	59715 59701 27513 282209 282209 282209 27713 28314 277534 27634 27632 27612
(101) 825-3975 (919) 872-8072 (336) 774-7012 (701) 751-3334 (701) 235-6200 (308) 384-6644 (402) 465-4465 (402) 844-3455 (402) 844-3455 (402) 844-3455 (402) 844-3455 (402) 844-3455 (402) 844-3455 (402) 844-3455 (866) 217-4200 (732) 920-1774 (866) 217-4200 (732) 920-1774 (866) 751-0900 (732) 333-1925 (973) 884-1010 (609) 924-3336 (973) 984-2400 (732) 246-7575 (973) 984-2400 (732) 246-7575 (973) 984-2400 (732) 246-7575 (973) 984-2400 (732) 246-7575 (973) 984-2400 (732) 246-7575 (973) 383-02204 (732) 251-4657 (201) 871-0050 (732) 251-4657 (201) 871-0050	(406) 582-0199 (406) 723-8100 (919) 678-0910 (704) 529-7360 (704) 541-1818 (919) 806-0500 (910) 482-4465 (919) 778-6652 (828) 322-1001 (704) 845-4657 (919) 787-2969 (919) 787-2969 (919) 787-2969

D-2 Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013)

AZN N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N	AZN AZN
0561 0600 0528 0017 00201 00201 00201 00201 0021 0021	0056 0305 0088 0088 0089 0429 0311 0318
John Braun Lincoln Dyce Howard Service Jim Baumann Mark Becker Frank Francia Glen Friedman Trevor Rose Glenn Norman Avrum Tabachneck Qing Li Vinnie Mollica James Donovan James Donovan Steven G Tirrell Anthony Elbiny Gregony Winn Eric Kehler Dawid Fett Dawid Fett Mike Detrow Steve Tirrell Rusty McNair Tom Rhoden Kurt Pritz Jane Porter Scott Brown Frank Smith Teresa Hamm Nancy K Wood Kelly Seratt Frank Smith	Alex Martello Thomas Terranova Robin Bordman Jim Feeney Divyesh Bhakta Sham Mehta Sherin Holla Sham Mehta
1300 E. Plumb Ln 822 merrick road 2068 Flatush Avenue 3859 Union Road 19 Clifton Country Road 776 Hempstead Tumpike 686 Stewart Ave 120-8 East Jericho Tumpike 691 Loudon Road 56-11 A Marathon Parkway 565 Broadway 8411 Seneca Tumpike 2062 Hillside Avenue 155 West 23rd St 805 Third Ave 21 E. Main Street 425 West 23rd Neret 425 Wills Avenue Underhill Plaza 1918 Buchholzer Road 3764 Rocky River Dr 1333 Grandview Ave 323 W. Bridge Street 820 N Main St 1004 N. Hamilton Rd. 4508 Cemetery Rd 6667 Brandt Pike 2100 Harding Highway 1094 N Cable Rd 337 N Lexington-Springmill Rd 4901 Portage Street 5807 Maxtown Rd. 1015 East Lansing Street 5807 Maxtown Rd 1704 South Broadway 1620 S Main St 1724 East Carl Albert Parkway 942 W Shawnee 621 12th Ave. NE	2576 Route 22 East 1370 South Main Road 1220 Hamburg Tumpike Plaza 46 6550 Holly 3655 S. Rainbow Blvd. 4825 West Flamingo Road 9550 S. Eastern Avenue
on hts leights	and and Park lerque sgas sgas sgas
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	

.

D-2 Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013)

.

NITX NOT	
0028 0028 0067 0148 0148 0148 0148 0148 0148 0148 0148	
Frank Smith Jack Hughes Frank Smith Scott Brown Joe DeBerry Ken Brenkman Joe DeBerry Ken Brenkman Joe DeBerry Lee Wendelbo Brian McCann Richald Samuel Hoffman Tom Landis Linda Ever Richard Janvis Karen McCready Michael Szwast Remi Briand Joe Jasek Linda Ever Richard Stricker Marshall Schafer Karen McCready Bob Bibow Mark Uvari Karen Mazurek Hector Despiau Adonay Ramirez Joe V Rodriguez-Nazario Mike Mancuso Mike Mancuso Mike Mancuso Mike Mancuso Barry Stachnik Rob Whitlock Rob Whitlock Barry Stachnik Susan DeMarco Scott Bauer	
<ul> <li>8500 North Rockwell Avenue</li> <li>5918 North May Avenue</li> <li>5909 SW 3rd street</li> <li>2021 Mahaney Ave</li> <li>1103 South Memorial</li> <li>11161 E. 31st Street</li> <li>1251 S Harvard Ave</li> <li>1055 NW Newport Ave</li> <li>810 Eastman Parkway</li> <li>3962 SE Hawthorne Blvd</li> <li>476 Lancaster Dr NE</li> <li>1017 S SW Nimbus Avenue</li> <li>3200 S. Spring Garden</li> <li>473 E Uwchlan Ave</li> <li>1020 Carliele St.</li> <li>3875-A Union Deposit Road</li> <li>525 S 13th St</li> <li>1309 Eisenhower Blvd.</li> <li>1309 Eisenhower Blvd</li> <li>2200 North Township Blvd</li> <li>2210 Wilte-Barre Township Marketplace</li> <li>1805 Loucks Rd</li> <li>Road 2 km. 71.5 Int. Road 638</li> <li>Ave. Lomas Verdes IF-47</li> <li>C15 Acuarela Street</li> <li>1744 Mineral Spring Avenue</li> <li>50 South County Commons Way</li> <li>1023-B Two Notch Road</li> <li>3141 Forest Drive</li> <li>1740 Wodruff Road</li> <li>3141 Forest Drive</li> <li>1740 Wodruff Road</li> <li>3141 Forest Drive</li> <li>1240 Wodruff Road</li> <li>3141 Forest Drive</li> <li>1240 Susset Bivd</li> <li>1240 Wodruff Road</li> <li>3155-C N Pleasantburg Drive</li> <li>5343 Surset Bivd</li> <li>1200 Queensborough</li> <li>1200 Queensborough</li> <li>1200 Quester Avenue</li> <li>5013 S Louise Ave.</li> </ul>	D-2 Current Unit Franchisees by State (As of December 31, 2013)
Oklahoma City OK Oklahoma City OK Oklahoma City OK Oklahoma City OK Sapulpa City OK Tulsa Tulsa Carlishe Bend Altoona Carlishe Chester Spring Pa Indiana Johnstown Lancaster Pa Monroeville Pa Southampton Pa Sinking Spring Pa Southampton Pa Southampton Pa South Kingstown Greenville Pa Greenville Pa Greenville Pa Greenville South Kingstown Greenville South Kingstown Khartes Warwick RI Charleston RI West Warwick RI Charleston RI Spartanburg Spring Sc Columbia Sc Spartanburg Spring Sc South Falls Sc Sc Sc Sc Spartanburg Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc Sc S	ate
73132 73132 73132 73132 73132 731464 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 74146 1522 17501 17601 17601 17601 17601 17601 17601 17601 17601 15317 17601 15317 17601 15317 17601 15317 17602 15317 17602 15317 17603 15322 18666 16801 17601 17601 17601 17601 17601 17601 17601 16806 16806 16806 16806 16806 16806 16806 16806 16806 16807 29204 29204 29301 29301 57108	
<ul> <li>(405) 728-3388</li> <li>(405) 672-3324</li> <li>(405) 607-4460</li> <li>(405) 607-4460</li> <li>(918) 270-1300</li> <li>(918) 747-4340</li> <li>(918) 747-4340</li> <li>(918) 747-4340</li> <li>(918) 747-4340</li> <li>(610) 524-6005</li> <li>(610) 524-6005</li> <li>(610) 524-6005</li> <li>(611) 524-6005</li> <li>(610) 524-6005</li> <li>(611) 524-6005</li> <li>(612) 349-4815</li> <li>(717) 724-2201</li> <li>(717) 724-2111</li> <li>(717) 724-2115</li> <li>(717) 898-8202</li> <li>(717) 898-8202</li> <li>(717) 898-8202</li> <li>(717) 458-0430</li> <li>(814) 237-1080</li> <li>(570) 822-4100</li> <li>(570) 822-4100</li> <li>(570) 822-4100</li> <li>(570) 822-4100</li> <li>(570) 326-9800</li> <li>(717) 699-4465</li> <li>(717) 898-2011</li> <li>(401) 353-3246</li> <li>(401) 353-3246</li> <li>(401) 353-3246</li> <li>(401) 353-3246</li> <li>(803) 736-2992</li> <li>(803) 736-2992</li> <li>(804) 286-63000</li> <li>(843) 886-2344</li> <li>(843) 886-2344</li> <li>(843) 886-2344</li> <li>(845) 576-2766</li> <li>(805) 362-1900</li> </ul>	

STX	AMT AMT AMT GEO
0477 0829 0198 0198 0555 0636 0280 0280 0280 0153 0153 0280 0153 0280 0153 0287 0287 0287 0287 0287 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0287 0288 0288	0376 0244 0803 0535 0856
Barry Bean Carmeron Gonder Larry England Larry England Gerald T. Utermark Scott Landry Barry Bean David "Mitchell" Umbarger Michael Willis Marcy Jacobs Arun Mathani Dave Conrad Eric Barnes David "Mitchell" Umbarger Wayne Gordon Raja Bhatti Grant Kuenstler Ray Curtis Dennis Ecklund Paul Andow James Spillman Ali Master Todd Kuenstler Ray Kendall Raquel Obrador Carol Clark Van Arrington Igbal Budhwani Chris David Clay Deaton Berhane Reddy Chris David Clay Deaton Berhane Reddy Ray Curtis Paul Holloway Dan Salazar Kris Alfrey Rick Bertke George Morato Gerald Nickelson Joseph Chuan Robert Snider	Dan Stockel Hyuck Jin Kwon Taylor Morse Mark Stockel Arun Mahtani Arun Mahtani
5516 Old Hickory Blvd 528 Hixson Pike 1101 E. Stone Drive 10420 B Kingston Pike 9450 S. Northshore Dr. 1416 West Main Street 315 Hillsboro Blvd. 47177 Poplar Avenue 536 N. Thompson Lane 210 19th Avenue North 1171 Oak Ridge Turnpike 4935 Main St <i>#8</i> 728 Jackson Street 3300 S. Coulter 3648 Matiock Road 500 Carnyon Ridge Drive 232 West Bandera Road 725 E. Villa Maria 1055 SW Wilshire Blvd. 200B I 45 North 7632 Campbell Rd 6109 Greenville Avenue 1900 Long Prairie Road 2830 S. Hulen 102 W. El Dorado Blvd. 2658 Westheimer 7331 Harwin Dr. 8562 Westheimer 7351 Harwin Dr. 8562 Westheimer 7361 Highway 6 North 9473 FM 1960 Bypass West 317 Sidney Baker South 2414 Glimer rd 7017 N. 10th Street 6202 Hwy 6 3205 N. University Drive 940 W. San Antonio Street 5108 B Fairmont Parkway 10904 Memorial Hermann Dr. 7395 Fredericksburg Rd 7312 Louetta Rd.	5985 Stage Road 7540 East Brainerd Road 1016 W. Poplar Ave. 1026 N. Germantown Parkway 4115 Mallory Lane 112-C Saundersville Road
*	Bartlett TN Chattanooga TN Collierville TN Cordova TN Franklin TN Hendersonville TN
~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	38134 (9 37421 (4 38017 (9 38018 (9 37067 (6 37075 (6
 (615) 232-2465 (423) 842-0702 (423) 247-7465 (865) 690-4466 (865) 312-9456 (801) 721-6024 (615) 848-0465 (806) 567-2317 (806) 567-2317 (806) 567-2317 (806) 567-2317 (807) 237-2790 (817) 257-2606 (922) 705-94800 (817) 386-7606 (935) 639-1080 (972) 861-2840 (971) 386-7606 (972) 861-2840 (972) 705-9484 (211) 367-1602 (972) 765-9484 (2713) 577-1700 (832) 427-5214 (281) 3975-1562 (830) 895-34657 (933) 759-4657 (933) 759-4657 (933) 759-4657 (933) 559-8347 (833) 825-3336 (281) 988-3050 (713) 949-0565 (281) 980-1145 	(901) 372-7373 (423) 894-5737 (901) 853-3230 (901) 754-7011 (901) 754-7011 (615) 327-3600 (615) 265-8652

RMT	MIN	MIN	MIN	MIN	MIN	MIN	NIN	MIN	MIN	MIN	MIN	MIN	MIN		MIN	MIZ	MIN	MIN	PNW	PNW	PNW	PNW	PNW	PNW	PNW	PNW	PNW		PNW	PNW	PNW	PNW	MAS	MDA	MDA	MDA	MDA	MDA	MDA	MDA	MDA	MDA	RMT	RMT	RMT	RMT
0783 0637	0337	0596	0717	0/10	0491	0269	0158	0263	0809	0542	0747	0238	0488	0510	0460	0722	0081	0080	0872	0823	0175	0538	0418	0394	0258	0319	0246	0517	0832	0439	0101	0369	0870	0539	0297	0480	0804	9690	7600	0589	0798	0675	0648	0659	0050	0712
Jennifer James Jennifer James	Dan Landsverk	Nathan Grinwald	Gren Nickels	Dani Landsverk	Randall Johnson	Greg Nickels	Ron Hasselbacher	Don Schmidt	Bill Fox	Doug Franzen	Sam Adams	Scott Kuhn	Dourdas Henderson	Sam Adams	Jenniter Price	Corine Nareski	Tim Spilchen	Tim Spilchen	Kay Brewer	Kay Brewer	Richard Jarvis	Ben Irwin	Ben Irwin	Ben Irwin	Ben Irwin	James Kinskev	Ryan Davis Bill Johns	Ray Brewer	Patrick Anderson	Susan Cowperthwaite	Kay Brewer	Ed Horowitz	Marc Bouchard	Nathan Evans	Jim Ahmed	Dave Clark	Joann Hubbard	Fung Yong (Angela) Tee	Jill Gavle	Bruce J Barnett	Tom Boone	Sharon Hiatt	Kelly Thompson	Kelly Mason	Kelly Thompson	Brandt Wilcox
939 East 2nd Street 2240 Coffeen Ave	4551 8th Street South	2028 South Main Street	9791 S 108th Street	5370 Highway 10 East	3542 Washington Frontage Road	1230 George Towne Dr.	1522 S. Koeller Street	1220 Crossing Meadows Drive	8608 University Green	4144 Harbor Town Lane	1015 Pearson Drive	6969 N Port Washington Rd	N112 W16076 Merring Rd		1424 E. Geneva St	19035 W. Bluemound Rd	2605 S. Oneida St	3525 E. Calumet St	2402 S 1st St	221 East Main Street	2100 SE 164th Ave	2525 E 29th St	4407 N. Division St.	9502 N Newbort Hwy	13216 E Sprague	400 NE 45th Street	14/3 S. Grand Ave. 17190 Redmond Way	5025 Road 68	345 Cooper Point Road NW	6020 Main St SW	1360 N Louisiana	1175 NW Gilman Blvd	7 Turner Ave	4001 Virginia Beach Blvd.	2020 Electric Rd.	11540 Busy Street	610 Trent St NE	13924 Hull Street Road	4120 Cox Rd	1990 William St	6327 Multiplex Drive	44050 Ashbum Shopping Plaza	2120 S 700 E	46 N Main St.	832 E Fort Union Blvd	101 E. 1600 N.
	Rapids	West Alls WI	ă	Ħ	heboygan	Pewaukee WI	Oshkosh WI			Ő					Delavan Wi		enon	-		ω	er				Ð	Seattle WA	Puliman WA		۵	ā	×	ah		leach		nd		Midlothian VA	9	oura	0		+ Citv		D	Logan UT
82601 82801	54494	72005	53213	54482	53081	53072	54902	54650	53562	54220	54016	53217	54937	54701	53115	53045	54304	54915	98903	99362	98683	99223	99207	99218	99216	98105	99163 08052	99301	98502	98499	99336	98027	05468	23452	24018	23236	24973	23112	23060	22401	20121	20147	84106	84701	84047	84341
(307) 266-9737 (307) 675-2010	(715) 424-0960	(969) 977-9350	(414) / / -1830	(715) 544-4945	(920) 208-7077	(262) 695-8036	(920) 230-1522	(608) 783-2644	(608) 831-9626	(920) 686-9395	(715) 381-5000	(414) 351-4655	(920) 322-1236 (969) 950 4664	(715) 839-9733	(262) 728-8570	(262) 754-2901	(920) 497-8669	(920) 954-7252	(509) 469-9711	(509) 529-4556	(360) 882-4465	(509) 315-8760	(509) 489-3000	(509) 465-8900	(509) 927-1077	(206) 632-5555	(509) 332-6465	(509) 542-9995	(360) 753-0380	(253) 582-0300	(509) 735-9266	(425) 391-4657	(802) 734-0528	(757) 340-7700	(540) 776-1112	(804) 423-6628	(976) 679-1665	(804) 639-6797	(804) 237-6844	(540) 621-0320	(703) 266-6666	(703) 858-9558	(801) 484-4657	(435) 893-0105	(801) 567-0202	(435) 753-2180

MMB: 4833-3664-1305, v. 1

Exhibit D-3 Former Unit Franchisees

MA MA 5 MI 3 3 MI 3 3 MI 5 5 MI 5 5 MI 5 5 MO 7 7 MO 8 8 MO 7 7 NC 7 7 NJ 2 2 NJ 2 2 NJ 2 2 NJ 2 2	815-385-0257 508-947-4147 703-378-8894 207-363-9252 317-331-1780 317-331-1780 810-695-7844 517-853-0714 517-853-0714 517-853-0714 763-717-0114 806-257-7019 712-239-6113 704-366-6671 704-226-1005 201-795-2377 973-740-0510 201-934-0020	Ceased Operations/Other Transfer Ceased Operations/Other Ceased Operations/Other Ceased Operations/Other Ceased Operations/Other Ceased Operations/Other Ceased Operations/Other Transfer Ceased Operations/Other Transfer Transfer Transfer Transfer Transfer Transfer Transfer Transfer
	115-385-022 08-947-412 03-378-889 07-363-925 117-331-178 117-331-178 117-853-071 117-95-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 117-071 1	
	115-385-02 08-947-41 81-329-60 03-378-88 03-378-88 07-331-17 117-331-17 117-331-17 117-853-07 117-95-23 107-750-07 107-75	
	08-947-2 08-947-2 03-378-2 07-363-9 07-363-9 17-331-1 117-331-1 117-331-1 117-853-0 117-853-0 63-717-0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 60-257-7-0 0 712-239-0 0 712-239-0 70-0 712-239-0 70-0 712-239-0 70-0 712-239-0 70-0 712-239-0 70-0 712-239-0 70-0 712-239-0 70-0 717-0	
	115-385- 108-947- 107-363- 107-363- 107-331- 117-331- 117-331- 117-853- 117-855- 117-85	
	115-385- 08-947 881-329 03-378 003-378 003-378 007-363 117-331 117-331 117-331 117-853 117-853 117-853 117-853 117-853 117-853	
	08-947 03-378 07-363 07-363 07-363 07-363 07-331 07-331 07-331 07-853 06-257 06-257	
	115-385 08-947 81-329 03-378 007-363 007-363 007-363 117-331 117-331 117-331 117-853 117-853	
	115-385 108-947 103-378 107-363 117-331 117-331 117-331 117-853 117-853	
	115-38 08-94 81-32 81-32 03-37 03-37 03-37 07-36 07-36 07-36 17-33 117-33 117-33	
	115-38 008-94 181-32 107-36 107-36 107-36 117-33 117-33	
	315-38 308-94 781-32 703-37 107-36 317-33	
	15-38 08-94 81-32 103-37 03-37 107-36	
	315-38 308-94 781-32 703-37	
	15-38 08-9 781-3 03-3	
	315-3 308-9 781-3	
	15-3 08-9	
	15-3	
IL 8		618-628-4400
IL 6	18-6	
8 IH	-80	
FL 2	:36-	
FL 8	350-	368-4500
FL 9	04-	636-7878
DE 3	\$02-{	838-0915 Transfer
CT 4		384-0321
СТ 4	101-8	384-0321
CA 4	9-801	587-5479 Ceased Operations/Other
CA 9	16-2	119-9958
CA 9	16-8	354-5620 Agreement Expired
CA 9	16-8	354-5620
CA 9)25-8	20-4493
CA 5	10-84	11-2004
· [[] [] [] [] [] [] [] [] []	ore State	Phone 510-841-2004 925-820-4493 916-854-5620 916-854-5620 916-419-9958 408-687-5479 401-884-0321 302-838-0915 904-636-7878 850-368-4500 236-643-3292 808-488-8855

D-3

Ceased Operations/Other	360-213-1902	WA	Vancouver	Jake Harwood	0377	PNW
Ceased Operations/Other	281-465-4979	TX	Woodlands	Chris McMillen	0029	STX
Transfer	281-568-2001	XL	Houston	Touraj Fanjbar	0568	STX
Transfer	281-692-0898	Т Х	Houston	Raj Dudwal	0127	STX
Transfer	281-692-0898	XL	Houston	Raj Dudwal	0586	STX
Ceased Operations/Other	787-727-1326	PR	Carolina	Coral Parrilla	0598	PTR
Ceased Operations/Other	787-727-1326	PR	Carolina	Coral Parrilla	0682	PTR
Ceased Operations/Other	570-822-4100	PA	Bartensville	Robert Bilbow	8690	PAD
Ceased Operations/Other	405-707-0300	OK	Stillwater	Ken Brenkman	0282	NTX
Transfer	405-722-8913	OK	Oklahoma City	Stan Corley	0028	NTX
Transfer	405-793-0505	OK	Enid	Bernard Hairs	0153	NTX
Transfer	614-793-0935	ОН	Dayton	Bob Oyster	0070	онм
Ceased Operations/Other	614-487-1600	ОН	Columbus	Brad Harmer	0019	онм
Transfer	914-328-3900	NY	White Plains	Scott McKenna	0090	NYC
Ceased Operations/Other	516-314-7181	NY	Great Neck	Michael Terrani	0863	SAN
Ceased Operations/Other	516-249-3671	ΥN	Bethpage	John Stehn	0343	SAN
Transfer	704-444-1116	NN	Las Vegas	Yelena Glozman	0318	AZN
Transfer	908-688-5601	LN I	Union	Joel Kenderdine	0056	IMN

Former Unit Franchisee List for 2013

If you buy this Franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

MMB: 4837-8975-7209, v. 1

Exhibit D-4 Unit Franchise Agreements Signed But Units Not Yet Open

NTX 0764	NTX 0763	NTX 0552	NTX 0520	NTX 0508	NTX 0464	NTX 0463	NTX 0293	NTX 0292	MIN 0569	NTX 0219	NTX 0218	MIN 0754	MIN 0689	MIN 0529	MIN 0132	NTX 0766	NTX 0644	NTX 0526	HAW 0773	FLA 0737	FLA 0678	FLA 0407	PAD 0661	PAD 0473	CNY 0824	MIN 0043	RMT 0791	RMT 0298	NCC 0484	NCC 0483	NCC 0303	NCB 0249	NCA 0724	AZN 0838	AMT 0862	AMT 0810	Code Number
7/10/2007 Jim Kennedy	7/10/2007 Jim Kennedy	3/27/2006 Jay Sowash	2/22/2006 Rick Johnson	1/27/2006 Dan Harrison	11/30/2005 Scott Hertzke	11/30/2005 Scott Hertzke	3/14/2005 Susan Abbott	3/14/2005 Susan Abbott	4/12/2006 Joseph Stadler	12/7/2004 John Iselin	12/7/2004 John Iselin	6/8/2007 Ronald Frnacisco	11/8/2006 Chris Gallagher	2/22/2006 Domineca Neal	7/26/2004 Doug McLennan	7/11/2007 Shawn Jerrett	8/11/2006 Todd Clausen	2/22/2006 Tim Reed	7/31/2007 Robert McKinney	3/27/2007 Francisco Garrido	11/14/2006 Keith Harrison	9/16/2005 David Bennett	9/29/2006 Bruce Thaler	12/16/2005 Scott Andersen	11/4/2008 Frank P Lyons	1/29/2004 Tom Ryan	12/7/2007 Walt Van Bibber	3/16/2005 Am	1/12/2006 Krishna Katikaneni	1/12/2006 Krishna Katikaneni	3/23/2005 Charles Dietz	1/28/2005 Wan Chao	2/16/2007 Edris Niakian	8/26/2009 Randy Weisman	3/31/2011 Brad Collins	3/31/2008 Ric	Awarded Prin
Kennedy	Kennedy	Sowash	< Johnson	1 Harrison	tt Hertzke	tt Hertzke	an Abbott	an Abbott	eph Stadler	n Iselin	n Iselin	nald Frnacisco	is Gallagher	nineca Neal	ıg McLennan	wn Jerrett	ld Clausen	1 Reed	pert McKinney	ncisco Garrido	th Harrison	/id Bennett	ce Thaler	tt Andersen	nk P Lyons	n Ryan	lt Van Bibber	Amy Scheller	shna Katikaneni	shna Katikaneni	arles Dietz	n Chao	is Niakian	ıdy Weisman	d Collins	Rick Baker	Primary Contact
299 Glyn Cagny Rd	299 Glyn Cagny Rd	101 Ellerman Ridge Dr	1691 Frontenac Woods Ln	2324 Alabama	1555 E 646 Rd	1555 E 646 Rd	7423 Hickory St	7423 Hickory St	9197 Alamo St	8162 Summit	8162 Summit	1010 Salim Place	931 W VanBuren	575 W Madison #4507	1040 N. Winchester Ave Apt 2R	10506 Borah Rd	2702 Cedar Heights Dr	3301 Spinning Wheel Ct	1405 Hiahia St		4001 Arrow Ave	11125 Marina Bay Rd	116 Union Ave	101 Citation Court	252 Oronoque RD	8081 E 29th Ave	25704 Shiloh Circle		20810 Arbeleche Ln	20810 Arbeleche Ln	1941 Grande Circle #55	2 Neva Court	2998 W Sugar Hill Terrace	652 E. Torrey PinesPL		7713 Clayton Cove PKWY	Address
Ballwin	Ballwin	Foristell	St. Louis	Joplin	Bolivar	Bolivar	Kansas City	Kansas City	Blaine	Lenaxa	Lenaxa	Lemont	Chicago	Chicago	Chicago	Lancaster	Cedar Falls	Muscatine	Wailuku		Sarasota	Wellington	Altoona	Bear	Milford	Denver	Conifer	Colorado Spring	Saratoga	Saratoga	Fairfield	Oakland	Dublin	Chandler		Pinson	City
MO	MO	MO	MO	MO	MO	MO	MO	MO	MN	S	S		F	F	F	IA	IA	IA	E	P	E	E	DE	DE	1	8	6	6	CA	CA	GA	CA	CA	AZ	AL	AL	State
63021	63021	63348	63131	64804	65613	65613	64118	641 1 8	55449	66215	66215	60439	60607	60661	60622	53813	50613	52671	96793		34232	33467	16602	19701	06461	80238	80433		95070	95070	94533	9461 1	94568	85249		35126	Zip Code
314-574-4305	314-574-4305	636-447-6699	314-616-3685	417-626-7373	417-777-6366	417-777-6366	816-468-7411	816-468-7411	763-783-4516	913-488-9996	913-488-9996	630-243-1144	312-399-5299	312-902-2851	312-282-0304	608-778-6165	319-266-2448	563-264-1518	808-283-1858	267-275-2101	941-323-0063	561-793-1353	814-949-2767	302-838-0915	203-640-7761	720-941-0408	303-838-7040	719-260-0710	408-872-1188	408-872-1188	707-208-6808	925-932-1096	925-361-0153	480-248-8707	205-532-0611	205-680-6098	Phone

11
0119 7/2/2004 Chris Smith
3/17/2005 Joe Medlin
11/24/2006 Anibal Roldan Rodriguez 3/17/2005 Joe Medlin
K28 Calle10 Rub. Bonneville
516 Kurriiora Ka K28 Calle10 Rub. Bonneville 535 Crimson Rose Run
Gardens Cagus Wessterville
s PR SC
1/543 00725 /2001
/1/-369-649/ 011/787-608-7676 864-286-6300 704-541-1818

Unit Franc
hise A
lgreer
nents
s Signed,
but
d, but Units Not Yet O
Not
Yet (
Dpen
as of
Open as of December 31, 2013
31, 2
2013

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	MIN 0680	MIN 0389	MIN 0306	MDA 0873	MDA 06	RMT 0802	RMT 06	RMT 0402	NTX 07
0784 10/12/2007 lennifer lames	80 10/27/2006 Randall Johnson	89 7/29/2005 Mike Campbell	06 3/31/2005 Sam Adams	373 5/21/2012 Bruce Barnett	0640 3/7/2006 Nathan Evans	302 3/13/2008 Darin Hoki	0649 8/17/2006 Kelly Thompson	102 8/29/2005 Jennifer Schaerer	0740 4/10/2007 Peter Stuerman
368 Burkitt St	W4519 City Rd EH	3605 Saddle Brooke Trail	2919 Mall Dr suite A		4908 B Lauderdale Ave	1061 Nayon Drive #L	5801 Stone Flower Way	13034 S Mountain Crest Circle	32446 Green Ave
Sheridan	Elkhart Lake	Sun Prairie	Eau Claire		Virginia Beach	Layton	Salt Lake City	Draper	Sioux City
WY	W1	W1	WI	VA	VA	UT	UT	UT	XL
82801	53020	53590	54701		23455	84040	84118	84020	51108
82801 307-675-8032	920-565-2011	53590 608-825-9954	715-839-9733	804-357-0237	23455 757-363-7505	84040 801-682-8237	84118 208-351-1696	84020 801-352-9871	712-239-6113

MMB: 4847-9606-2489, v. 1

EXHIBIT E OPERATIONS MANUAL TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Pages
Introduction	6-8
Cartridge World Franchise System	9-19
Marketing Policies & Programs	19-29
IT Operations	29-38
Human Resources & Staff Management	38-56
Health & Safety	47-56
Operating Procedures	57-65
Total	66

Operations Manual Table of Contents

The Operations Manual is updated frequently. The above sections and corresponding page numbers may be changed by CWNA at any time.

MMB: 4827-0762-7289, v. 2

EXHIBIT F STATE DISCLOSURE AND AGREEMENT ADDENDA

[STATE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT ADDENDA]

California Unit Disclosure Document Addendum

Item 5 of the Unit Franchise Disclosure Document is amended to provide:

Initial Franchise Fee

The California Department of Corporations has determined that because of CWNA's financial condition, CWNA must assure its financial ability to furnish goods and services to assist its franchisees in establishing and opening their franchises by one of several means, at CWNA's option. As a consequence, the payment of the Initial Franchise Fee (and any other pre-opening amounts payable to CWNA for services received from CWNA or its affiliates) will be deferred until all of CWNA's pre-opening obligations under the Unit Franchise Agreement have been completed by CWNA, and you commence business at your Unit Franchise.

When you commence business at the Unit Franchise, you must pay CWNA a nonrefundable Initial Franchise Fee of \$50,000. You will not commence business until after CWNA has completed its pre-opening obligations to you under the Unit Franchise Agreement.

The Unit Franchise Disclosure Document is also amended to include the following:

THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

The Unit Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon your bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. Sec. 101, et seq.).

Neither CWNA nor any person identified in Item 2 of the Unit Franchise Disclosure Document is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 15 U.S.C.A. Sec. 78a, et seq., suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.

California Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043 provide rights to California franchisees concerning termination or nonrenewal of a franchise. If the Unit Franchise Agreement or the Multi-Unit Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with California law, California law will control.

You must sign a joint and mutual release of claims if you transfer your Unit Franchise. California Corporations Code, Section 31512 provides that any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with any provision of that law or any rule or order is void. Consequently, California Corporations Code, Section 31512 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code, Section 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code Sections 20000 through 20043).

The provisions of the Unit Franchise Agreement containing post-term covenants not to compete may not be enforceable under California law.

1

California Corporations Code, Section 31125 requires franchisors to give California franchisees a disclosure document, approved by the California Department of Corporations, before the solicitation of a proposed material modification of an existing franchise.

The Unit Franchise Agreement provides for non-binding mediation. The mediation will occur in Illinois, with the costs being borne by the parties. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of the Unit Franchise Agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the State of California.

Neither the Unit Franchise Agreement nor the Multi-Unit Agreement contains a liquidated damages clause.

CWNA'S WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS OVERSIGHT AT <u>www.dbo.ca.gov</u>.

CWNA has not negotiated the terms of a Unit Franchise Agreement in California. If CWNA does so, CWNA will comply with applicable law and a copy of the Notice of Negotiated Sale of Franchise will be made available for your review upon written request to Ms. Michelle Keck who can be reached at the address and telephone number of CWNA disclosed on the cover page of the Unit Franchise Disclosure Document. You will receive a copy of the Notice of Negotiated Sale of Sale of Franchise within five business days after CWNA receives your written request.

[STATE AMENDMENTS TO UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT]

California Unit Franchise Agreement Amendment

The parties to the attached Unit Franchise Agreement (the "Agreement") agree as follows:

The payment of the Initial Franchise Fee (and any other pre-opening amounts payable to CWNA for goods and services received from CWNA or its affiliates) will be deferred until all of CWNA's pre-opening obligations under the Agreement have been completed by CWNA, and the Franchisee commences operating its Unit Franchise. When the Franchisee commences the business of the Unit Franchise, the Franchisee must pay CWNA a nonrefundable Initial Franchise Fee of \$50,000.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have duly executed, sealed and delivered this California Amendment to the Unit Franchise Agreement on the same date as the Unit Franchise Agreement was executed.

Cartridge World North America, LLC	Franchisee
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:
Address for Notices:	Address for Notices:
3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A Spring Grove, IL 60081	
Telephone: (815) 321-4408 Fax: (815) 675-6321 Attn:	Telephone: Fax: Attn:

MMB: 4838-4670-8505, v. 3

EXHIBIT G STATEMENT OF PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE

STATEMENT OF PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE

[<u>Note:</u> Dates and Answers Must Be Completed in the Prospective Franchisee's <u>Own</u> Handwriting.]

Since the Prospective Franchisee (also called "me," "our," "us," "we" and/or "I" in this document) and Cartridge World North America, LLC (also called the "Franchisor," "you" or "your") both have an interest in making sure that no misunderstandings exist between them, and to verify that no violations of law might have occurred, and understanding that the Franchisor is relying on the statements I/we make in this document, I/we assure the Franchisor as follows:

A. <u>The following dates and information are true and correct</u>:

1.	, 20	The date on which I/we received a Franchise Disclosure
	Initials	Document about a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise.
2.	, 20	The date when I/we received a fully completed copy (other
	Initials	than signatures) of the Unit Franchise Agreement and all
		other documents I/we later signed.
3.	, 20	The earliest date on which I/we signed the Unit Franchise
	Initials	Agreement or any other binding document (not including
		any Letter or other Acknowledgment of Receipt.)
4.	, 20	The earliest date on which I/we delivered cash, check or
	Initials	other consideration to the Franchisor, or any other person or
		company.

B. <u>Representations and Other Matters</u>:

1. No oral, written, visual or other promises, agreements, commitments, representations, understandings, "side deals," options, rights-of-first-refusal or otherwise of any type, including, <u>but not limited to</u>, any which expanded upon or were inconsistent with the Franchise Disclosure Document or the Unit Franchise Agreement or any other written documents, have been made to or with me/us with respect to <u>any</u> matter (including, <u>but not limited to</u>, advertising, marketing, site location and/or development, operational, marketing or administrative assistance, exclusive rights or exclusive or protected territory or otherwise) nor have I/we relied in any way on any such, except as expressly set forth in the Unit Franchise Agreement or a written Addendum thereto signed by the Prospective Franchisee and the President of the Franchisor, except as follows:

(If none, the Prospective Franchisee should write NONE in his/her/their own handwriting.)

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

2. No oral, written, visual or other claim, guarantee or representation (including, <u>but not limited to</u>, charts, tables, spreadsheets or mathematical calculations to demonstrate actual or possible results based on a combination of variables, such as multiples of price and quantity to reflect gross sales, or otherwise), which stated or suggested any specific level or range of actual or potential sales, costs, income, expenses, profits, cash flow, tax effects or otherwise (or from which such items might be ascertained), from franchised or non-franchised units, was made to me/us by any person or entity, nor have I/we relied in any way on any such, except for information (if any) expressly set forth in Item 19 of the Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document (or an exhibit referred to therein), except as follows:

(If none, the Prospective Franchisee should write NONE in his/her/their own handwriting.)

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

3. No contingency, prerequisite, reservation or otherwise exists with respect to any matter (including, <u>but not limited to</u>, the Prospective Franchisee obtaining any financing, the Prospective Franchisee's selection, purchase, lease or otherwise of a location, any operational matters or otherwise) or the Prospective Franchisee fully performing any of the Prospective Franchisee's obligations, nor is the Prospective Franchisee relying on the Franchisor or any other entity to provide or arrange financing of any type, nor have I/we relied in any way on such, except as expressly set forth in the Unit Franchise Agreement or a written Addendum thereto signed by the Prospective Franchisee and the President of the Franchisor, except as follows:

(If none, the Prospective Franchisee should write NONE in his/her/their own handwriting.)

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

4. The individuals signing for the "Prospective Franchisee" constitute all of the executive officers, partners, shareholders, investors and/or principals of the Prospective Franchisee and each of such individuals has received the Franchise Disclosure Document and all exhibits and carefully read, discussed, understands and agrees to the Unit Franchise Agreement, each written Addendum and any Personal Guarantees.

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

5. I/we have had an opportunity to consult with an independent professional advisor, such as an attorney or accountant, prior to signing any binding documents or paying any sums, and the Franchisor has <u>strongly</u> recommended that I/we obtain such independent professional advice. I/we have also been <u>strongly</u> advised by the Franchisor to discuss my/our proposed purchase of, or investment in, a CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchise with existing CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchisees prior to signing any binding documents or paying any sums and I/we have been supplied with a list of existing CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchisees.

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

- 6. I confirm that, as advised, I've spoken with past and/or existing CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchisees, and that I made the decision as to which, and how many, CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchisees to speak with. I understand and acknowledge that CARTRIDGE WORLD Franchisees are distinct from the Franchisor and are independently owned and operated. I understand and acknowledge that they do not act as the Franchisor's agents or representatives in providing any information to me and that no such information can be attributed to the Franchisor and/ or relied upon as such.
- 7. I/we understand that: entry into any business venture necessarily involves some unavoidable risk of loss or failure, the purchase of a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise (or any other) franchise is a speculative investment, investment beyond that outlined in the Franchise Disclosure Document may be required to succeed, there exists no guaranty against possible loss or failure in this or any other business and the most important factors in the success of a CARTRIDGE WORLD Unit Franchise, including the one to be operated by me/us, are my/our personal business, marketing, sales, management, judgment and other skills.

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

8. I acknowledge receiving, reviewing and signing the receipt page for the Franchise Disclosure Document that was delivered to me (the "Receipt"). I confirm that the Franchise Seller Information contained within the Receipt is complete and accurately identifies all of the persons who sold or arranged for the sale of my Unit Franchise and were involved in the franchise sales activities.

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

If there are any matters inconsistent with the statements in this document, or if anyone has suggested that I sign this document without all of its statements being true, correct and complete, I/we will (a) **immediately** inform the Franchisor's President or Chief Executive Officer and (b) make a written statement regarding such next to my signature below so that the Franchisor may address and resolve any such issue(s) at this time and before either party goes forward.

I/we understand and agree that the Franchisor does not furnish or endorse, or authorize its salespersons or others to furnish or endorse, any oral, written or other information concerning actual or potential sales, costs, income, expenses, profits, cash flow, tax effects or otherwise (or from which such items might be ascertained), from franchised or non-franchised units, that such information (if any) not expressly set forth in Item 19 of the Franchisor's Franchise Disclosure Document (or an exhibit referred to therein) is not reliable and that I/we have not relied on it, that no such results can be assured or estimated and that actual results will vary from unit to unit and may vary significantly.

Prospective Franchisee's Initials: _____

I/we understand and agree to all of the foregoing and represent and warrant that all of the above statements are true, correct and complete.

Date: _____

PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE (Individual)

Signature

Printed Name

Signature

Printed Name

PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE (Corp., LLC or Partnership) - Must be accompanied by appropriate personal guarantee(s)

Legal Name of Entity

Jurisdiction of Formation Corporation, LLC or Partnership

By: _____

Name

Signature

Title: _____

PRINCIPALS

All of the above is true, correct and complete to the best of my knowledge:

Franchise Marketing Representative

Reviewed by: _____

President of Franchisor

Unit Franchise Agreement Number

EXHIBIT H SAMPLE GENERAL RELEASE

SAMPLE GENERAL RELEASE

<u>Release-General Provisions</u>. The Franchisee(s), jointly and severally, hereby release and forever discharge each and all of the Franchisor-Related Parties (as defined below) of and from any and all causes of action, in law or in equity, suits, debts, liens, defaults under contracts, leases, agreements or promises, liabilities, claims, demands, damages, losses, costs or expenses, of any nature whatsoever, howsoever arising, <u>known or unknown</u>, fixed or contingent, past or present, that the Franchisee(s) (or any of them) now has or may hereafter have against all or any of the Franchisor-Related Parties by reason of any matter, cause or thing whatsoever from the beginning of time to the date hereof (the "Claims"), <u>it being the mutual intention of the parties that this release be unqualifiedly general in scope and effect and that any Claims against any of the Franchisor-Related Parties are hereby forever canceled and forgiven.</u>

THE FRANCHISEE(S) ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THEY ARE FAMILIAR WITH THE PROVISIONS OF CALIFORNIA CIVIL CODE SECTION 1542, WHICH PROVIDES AS FOLLOWS:

"A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS WHICH THE CREDITOR DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE, WHICH IF KNOWN BY HIM MUST HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR."

THE FRANCHISEE(S), BEING AWARE OF THIS CODE SECTION, HEREBY EXPRESSLY WAIVE ALL OF THEIR RIGHTS THEREUNDER AS WELL AS UNDER ANY OTHER STATUTES OR COMMON LAW PRINCIPLES OF SIMILAR EFFECT OF ANY APPLICABLE JURISDICTION, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, CALIFORNIA AND/OR [JURISDICTIONS OF FRANCHISEE(S)' RESIDENCE AND LOCATION OF FRANCHISED UNITS].

The Franchisee(s) expressly assume the risk of any mistake of fact or fact of which they may be unaware or that the true facts may be other than any facts now known or believed to exist by Franchisee(s), and it is the Franchisee(s) intention to forever settle, adjust and compromise any and all present and/or future disputes with respect to all matters from the beginning of time to the date of this document finally and forever and without regard to who may or may not have been correct in their understanding of the facts, law or otherwise. All releases given by the Franchisee(s) are intended to constitute a full, complete, unconditional and immediate substitution for any and all rights, claims, demands and causes of action whatsoever which exist, or might have existed, on the date of this document. The Franchisee(s) represent and warrant that they have made such independent investigation of the facts, law and otherwise pertaining to all matters discussed, referred to or released in or by this document as the Franchisee(s), in the Franchisee(s) independent judgment, believe necessary or appropriate. The Franchisee(s) have not relied on any statement, promise, representation or otherwise, whether of fact, law or otherwise, or lack of disclosure of any fact, law or otherwise, by the Franchisor-Related Parties or anyone else, not expressly set forth herein, in executing this document and/or the related releases.

<u>No Assignment or Transfer of Interest</u>. The Franchisee(s) represent and warrant that there has been, and there will be, no assignment or other transfer of any interest in any Claims that the Franchisee(s) may have against any or all of the Franchisor-Related Parties, all Claims having been fully and finally extinguished, and the Franchisee(s) agree to forever indemnify and hold the Franchisor-Related Parties harmless from any liability, claims, demands, damages, losses, costs, expenses or attorneys' fees incurred by any of the Franchisor-Related Parties as a result of any person asserting any interest in any of the Claims and/or any voluntary, involuntary or other assignment or transfer, or any

rights or claims under any assignment, transfer or otherwise. It is the intention of the parties that this indemnity does not require payment by any of the Franchisor-Related Parties as a condition precedent to recovery against the Franchisee(s) under this indemnity.

<u>Attorneys' Fees</u>. If the Franchisee(s), or anyone acting for, or on behalf of, the Franchisee(s) or claiming to have received, by assignment or otherwise, any interest in any of the Claims, commence, join in, or in any manner seek relief through any suit (or otherwise) arising out of, based upon or relating to any of the Claims released hereunder or in any manner asserts against all or any of the Franchisor-Related Parties any of the Claims released hereunder, the Franchisee(s) agree to pay all attorneys' fees and other costs incurred by any of the Franchisor-Related Parties in defending or otherwise responding to said suit or assertion directly to the Franchisor-Related Parties incurring such costs.

"<u>Franchisor-Related Parties</u>" shall mean Cartridge World North America, LLC, Cartridge World International, Inc., Cartridge World Australia Pty Ltd, CW Group Holdings Pty Ltd, and each Affiliate of any of the foregoing, each Cartridge World marketing and/or advertising fund and each and all of the following, whether past, current and/or future: Each and all entities and/or persons acting through or in concert with any of the foregoing; each and all of the partners, shareholders, officers, directors, agents, attorneys, accountants, and/or employees of any of the foregoing, as well as each and all of the successors and/or assigns of any of the foregoing.

<u>Date of Releases, Joint and Several Liability</u>. The releases granted hereunder shall be deemed effective as of the date hereof. The liabilities and obligations of each of the Franchisee(s) (and any other person/entity providing releases to the Franchisor-Related Parties) shall be joint and several.

Cartridge World North America, LLC	Franchisee
By:	By:
Name:	Name:
Title:	Title:
Address for Notices:	Address for Notices:
3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A Spring Grove, Illinois 66081	
Telephone: (815) 321-4400 Fax: (815) 675-6321 Attn:	Telephone: Fax: Attn:

EXHIBIT I RECEIPT OF UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND EXHIBITS

I, the undersigned Franchise Candidate, do hereby acknowledge receipt of the following documents, in ready-to-sign form:

Cartridge World Unit Franchise Agreement and Exhibits

Exhibit A	Data Sheet
Exhibit B	Continuing Personal Guarantee
Exhibit C	Territorial Rights and Obligations

I further acknowledge my understanding that it is my responsibility, to review all such documents, so that I am fully familiar with their contents and the transaction they describe.

Date: _____ (complete with the date you first received the documents)

PLEASE DO NOT SIGN OR RETURN THESE DOCUMENTS UNLESS YOU RECEIVED OUR FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT AT LEAST 14 CALENDAR DAYS AGO AND HAVE HELD THIS UNIT FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND RELATED EXHIBITS FOR AT LEAST SEVEN (7) CALENDAR DAYS (EXCLUDE THE DAY OF DOCUMENT RECEIPT AND THE DAY OF SIGNING IN CALCULATING THESE HOLDING PERIODS).

Signature of Franchise Candidate

Print Name of Franchise Candidate

EXHIBIT J RECEIPTS

RECEIPT

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If Cartridge World North America, LLC ("CWNA") offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, CWNA or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York and Rhode Island require that CWNA give you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

Michigan requires that CWNA give you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If CWNA does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and your state agency.

The Franchisor is Cartridge World North America, LLC, located at 3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A, Spring Grove, Illinois 66081. Its telephone number is (815) 321-4400.

The name, principal business address, and telephone number of each franchise seller is as follows:

Name: William Swanson	Name:
Address: 3106 N. US Hwy. 12, Suite A	Address:
Address: Spring Grove, Illinois 66081	Address:
Phone: (815) 321-4400	Phone:

Issuance Date: March 21, 2014. See the third page of this Disclosure Document for additional state effective date(s).

CWNA authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit C to receive service of process for it.

I have received a Disclosure Document, dated March 21, 2014, that included the following Exhibits and other Attachments:

- A-1 Unit Franchise Agreement
- A-2 Multi-Unit Agreement
- A-3 Spousal/Domestic Partner Consent
- A-4 Automatic Bank Draft Authorization Form
- B Financial Statements
- C State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- D-1 Current and Former Master Franchisees
- D-2 Current Unit Franchisees

Date Received

- D-3 Former Unit Franchisees
- D-4 Unit Franchise Agreements Signed But Units Not Yet Open
- E Operations Manual Table of Contents
- F State Disclosure and Agreement Addenda
- G Statement of Prospective Franchisee
- H Sample General Release
- I Receipt of Unit Franchise Agreement and Exhibits
- J Receipts (2 copies)

Prospective Franchisee

Name (please print)

Address:

(To be retained by Franchisee)

Cartridge World North America, LLC 2014-15 Unit Franchise Disclosure Document (Effective CA FTC) R-1

RECEIPT

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this Disclosure Document and all agreements carefully.

If Cartridge World North America, LLC ("CWNA") offers you a franchise, it must provide this Disclosure Document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, CWNA or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

New York and Rhode Island require that CWNA give you this Disclosure Document at the earlier of the first personal meeting or 10 business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

Michigan requires that CWNA give you this Disclosure Document at least 10 business days before the execution of any binding franchise or other agreement or the payment of any consideration, whichever occurs first.

If CWNA does not deliver this Disclosure Document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and your state agency.

The Franchisor is Cartridge World North America, LLC, located at 3106 North US Highway 12, Suite A, Spring Grove, Illinois 66081. Its telephone number is (815) 321-4400.

The name, principal business address, and telephone number of each franchise seller is as follows:

Name: William Swanson	Name:
Address: 3106 N. US Hwy. 12, Suite A	Address:
Address: Spring Grove, Illinois 66081	Address:
Phone: (815) 321-4400	Phone:

Issuance Date: March 21, 2014. See the third page of this Disclosure Document for additional state effective date(s).

CWNA authorizes the agents listed in Exhibit C to receive service of process for it.

I have received a Disclosure Document, dated March 21, 2014, that included the following Exhibits and other Attachments:

- A-1 Unit Franchise Agreement
- A-2 Multi-Unit Agreement
- A-3 Spousal/Domestic Partner Consent
- A-4 Automatic Bank Draft Authorization Form
- B Financial Statements
- C State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- D-1 Current and Former Master Franchisees
- D-2 Current Unit Franchisees

Date Received

- D-3 Former Unit Franchisees
- D-4 Unit Franchise Agreements Signed But Units Not Yet Open
- E Operations Manual Table of Contents
- F State Disclosure and Agreement Addenda
- G Statement of Prospective Franchisee
- H Sample General Release
- I Receipt of Unit Franchise Agreement and Exhibits
- J Receipts (2 copies)

Prospective Franchisee

Name (please print)

Address:

(To be signed, dated and sent to Franchisor)

MMB: 4817-3336-9113, v. 2

Cartridge World North America, LLC 2014-15 Unit Franchise Disclosure Document (Effective CA FTC) **R-2**